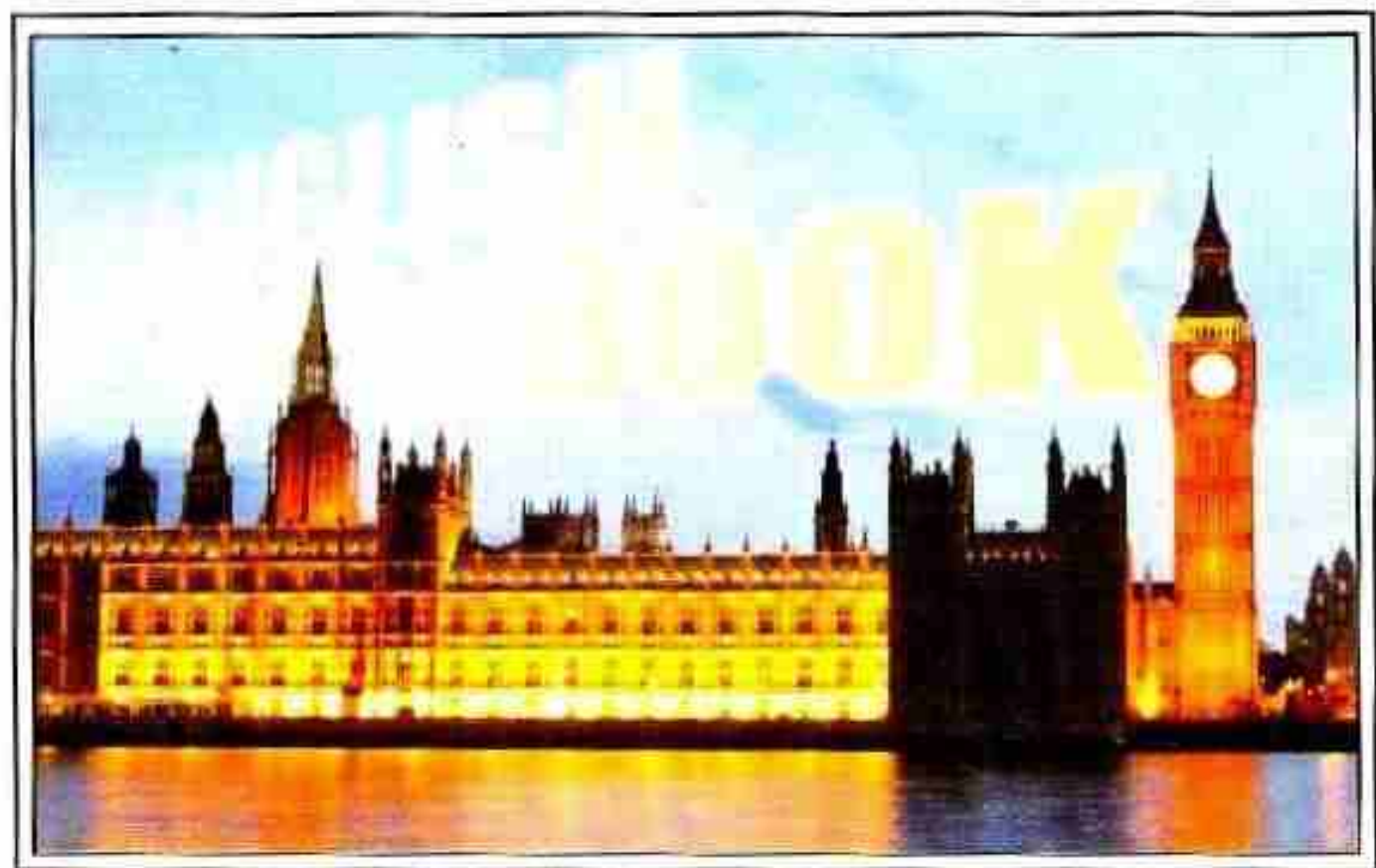




Nguyễn Bảo Trang, M.A

# ENGLISH 10 WORKBOOK

*Biên soạn theo chương trình chuẩn có nâng cao*



NHÀ XUẤT BẢN ĐẠI HỌC QUỐC GIA HÀ NỘI  
VIETNAM NATIONAL UNIVERSITY PUBLISHERS, HANOI

NGUYỄN BẢO TRANG, M.A.

# ENGLISH 10

## Workbook

- Biên soạn theo chương trình SGK Tiếng Anh 10 (Chương trình chuẩn của Bộ Giáo dục & Đào tạo)
- Bồi dưỡng học sinh khá, giỏi.

NHÀ XUẤT BẢN ĐẠI HỌC QUỐC GIA HÀ NỘI  
VIETNAM NATIONAL UNIVERSITY PUBLISHERS, HANOI

# Lời nói đầu

Quý Thầy Cô giáo và các em học sinh thân mến!

Để giúp quý Thầy Cô có thêm nguồn tư liệu giảng dạy, và các em học sinh có cơ hội luyện tập, chúng tôi xin giới thiệu bộ sách Bài tập Tiếng Anh (*English workbook*) Lớp 10.

Nội dung cuốn sách được biên soạn dựa trên nội dung và chủ điểm của từng đơn vị bài học (*units*) cuốn *Tiếng Anh 10* của Bộ Giáo dục và Đào tạo in năm 2006. Với cuốn sách này, học sinh sẽ có cơ hội ôn luyện và làm các dạng bài tập đa dạng về **Phát âm** (*Pronunciation*), **Từ vựng** (*Vocabulary*), **Ngữ pháp** (*Grammar*), **Đọc hiểu** (*Reading*), và **Viết** (*Writing*). Các bài tập được soạn khá công phu, dễ hiểu đi từ những khái niệm cơ bản về điểm ngôn ngữ được trình bày trong sách giáo khoa đến các bài tập ứng dụng nâng cao dần. Điều này nhằm giúp các em không những nắm vững kiến thức ngôn ngữ đang học và còn phát triển kỹ năng sử dụng điểm ngôn ngữ đó. Mỗi dạng bài tập đều có bài làm mẫu cho học sinh. Điều này thực sự hữu ích đối với bài tập viết (*writing*)- một kỹ năng có thể được xem là khó đối với đa số học sinh; và vì thế giáo viên cũng có thể nhận thấy khó khi dạy kỹ năng này. Cuốn sách này ra đời nhằm giúp các em tự luyện tập và giáo viên có thêm một nguồn tài liệu giảng dạy phù hợp.

Ngoài ra, sau hai *unit*, học sinh sẽ có cơ hội làm một bài kiểm tra trắc nghiệm để kiểm tra kiến thức đã học bằng cách tô đen câu trả lời đúng. Cuối sách là hai đề thi học kỳ đề nghị, được soạn theo định hướng trắc nghiệm của Bộ Giáo dục và Đào tạo nhằm giúp các em làm quen với dạng bài tập trắc nghiệm, để chuẩn bị cho các kỳ thi TNPT và Đại học sau này.

Hi vọng cuốn sách sẽ rất bổ ích cho quý Thầy Cô và các em học sinh.

Mặc dầu tác giả đã rất cố gắng, song cuốn sách sẽ không tránh khỏi sai sót. Rất mong sự đóng góp ý kiến của quý vị đồng nghiệp và các bạn. Mọi ý kiến xin gửi về địa chỉ:

Trung tâm sách ALPHA

195/22 Điện Biên Phủ, P.15, Quận Bình Thạnh, T/P Hồ Chí Minh

Email: [alphabookcenter@yahoo.com](mailto:alphabookcenter@yahoo.com) Tel. 0903701650

Chúc các đồng nghiệp và các em thành công!

*Tác giả*

## REFERENCES

1. Beaumont, D. (1933). *Elementary English grammar*. Oxford: Heinemann Publishers.
2. Bland, K. S. (1996) *Intermediate grammar from form to meaning and use*.
3. Carr, J. & Easles, F. (2005). *New cutting edge: Intermediate- workbook*. Essex: Pearson Education Limited.
4. Carr, J. & Easles, F. (2005). *New cutting edge: Upper-intermediate-workbook*. Essex: Pearson Education Limited.
5. Coe, N. (1995). *Grammar Spectrum 3: English rules and practice*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
6. Cunningham, S. et. al., (2005). *New cutting edge: Lower intermediate-workbook*. Essex: Pearson Education Limited.
7. Davy, E & Davy, K. (2002). *Reading and vocabulary workbook for the TOEFL exam*. NJ: Peterson's.
8. Driscoll, L. (2000). *Win with English: Workbook*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
9. Eastwood, J. (1992). *Oxford practice grammar*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
10. Hoàng Văn Vân và cộng sự (2006). *Tiếng Anh 10*. Hà Nội: NXB Giáo Dục.
11. Hornby, AS. (2003). *Oxford advanced learners dictionary of current English*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
12. Hutchinson, T. (2003). *Lifelines: Intermediate workbook*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
13. Kerr, P. & Prodromou, L. (2001). *Superstar: Practice book 2- Upper-intermediate*. Oxford: Macmillan Publishers.
14. Martin, J., & May, P. (2001). *Knockout first certificate: Workbook*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
15. Murphy, R. (1989). *Grammar in use*. New York: Cambridge University Press.
16. Nabel, T., & Blackwell, A. (2003). *Know how opener: Student book*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
17. O'Neill, R., et al. (1997). *New success at first certificate*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
18. Paterson, K. (1995). *Grammar Spectrum 1: English rules and practice*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
19. Prodromou, L. (2001). *Superstar: Practice book 1- Intermediate*. Oxford: Macmillan Publishers.
20. Pye, D., & Greenall, S., (1995). *Reward: Intermediate*. Oxford: Macmillan Publishers.
21. Richards, J. & Sandy, C. (2001). *Passages*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
22. Richards, J. (2000). *New interchange: Workbook*. Cambridge University Press.
23. Swan, M. & Walter, C. (1999). *The Cambridge English course*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
24. Thomson, A. J., & Martinet, A.V. (1990). *A Practical English grammar exercises*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
25. Vince, M., & Emerson, P. (2003). *Intermediate Language Practice*. Oxford: Macmillan Publishers.



# 1

## *A day in the life of ...*

1

Put the words in the box into the correct column.

reads	hit	city	beat	need	big	built	busy
tea	it	clean	each	three	little	seat	fit
/ɪ/				/i:/			
<u>hit</u>				<u>reads</u>			
_____				_____			
_____				_____			
_____				_____			

2

Circle the two words in each line that have the same /i:/ sound.

- |              |        |              |
|--------------|--------|--------------|
| 0. <u>we</u> | hill   | <u>three</u> |
| 1. see       | peace  | with         |
| 2. friend    | street | receive      |
| 3. near      | tennis | people       |
| 4. please    | easy   | sit          |
| 5. fit       | cheap  | feel         |
| 6. dead      | repeat | ceiling      |
| 7. beef      | eight  | cheese       |
| 8. compete   | quick  | teacher      |
| 9. fourteen  | five   | speak        |
| 10. it       | sheep  | leave        |

3

Circle the word in each line that has the /ɪ/ sound.

- |           |            |       |
|-----------|------------|-------|
| 0. bean   | <u>win</u> | weak  |
| 1. listen | complete   | bread |
| 2. fill   | sheep      | seat  |
| 3. add    | meat       | sell  |

4. natural	system	ready
5. queen	keen	minutes
6. picture	advise	heat
7. bottle	dream	building
8. sad	six	seen
9. give	get	green
10. these	this	sheet

4

Match the words on the left to those on the right to make complete phrases.

0. boil	the transplanting
1. do	about work
2. go	a bicycle
3. take	some water
4. plough	a short rest
5. ride	to bed
6. give up	the plot of land
7. chat	in danger
8. be	hope

5

How many syllables? Write the number in the box.

0. tobacco	<input type="text" value="3"/>	6. panic	<input type="text"/>
1. peasant	<input type="text"/>	7. announced	<input type="text"/>
2. harrow	<input type="text"/>	8. comfortable	<input type="text"/>
3. contented	<input type="text"/>	9. arrived	<input type="text"/>
4. creatures	<input type="text"/>	10. everything	<input type="text"/>
5. repair	<input type="text"/>	11. transplanting	<input type="text"/>

6

Give the correct forms of the words provided.

- As farmers, they are very contented with their farm life. (CONTENT)
- If we leave now, we can catch the earlier                     . (FLY)
- I was pleased to hear that you                      home safely. (ARRIVE)
- We                      a moment of panic as we boarded the plane. (EXPERIENCE)
- The bus was very                      with people. (CROWD)

5. He is drinking tea with some of his fellow \_\_\_\_\_. (PEASANT)

6. They \_\_\_\_\_ that the train would be delayed.  
(ANNOUNCEMENT)

7

Underline the word which is stressed differently from the others.

- |                |                   |          |             |
|----------------|-------------------|----------|-------------|
| 0. breakfast   | <u>transplant</u> | peasants | harrow      |
| 1. neighbors   | contented         | tobacco  | experience  |
| 2. danger      | safely            | holiday  | transplant  |
| 3. arrive      | forget            | begin    | frightening |
| 4. brigade     | passenger         | happily  | building    |
| 5. announced   | realized          | today    | reported    |
| 6. comfortable | routine           | suddenly | weather     |

8

Put the adverbs in brackets in the right places.

0. It is very difficult. (sometimes)

\_\_\_\_\_ ***It is sometimes very difficult.*** \_\_\_\_\_

1. You must lock the front door when you leave. (always)

2. My teacher gives a lot of homework. (every day)

3. I have seen a comedy in my life. (never)

4. I go to the cinema on the weekend. (sometimes)

5. You should look where you're going. (always)

6. We all get up at five in the morning. (as a rule)

7. We see each other (hardly ever)

8. She is late for school. (occasionally)

9

Unscramble these sentences.

0. go/ never/ I / almost/ swimming /.

\_\_\_\_\_ ***I almost never go swimming.*** \_\_\_\_\_

1. hardly/ They/ watch/ TV/ ever /.

2. travel/ do / often/ plane/ by/ How / you? / .

3. often/ afternoons/ do/ on / We/ aerobics / Saturday / .

4. ever / she/ do / Does/ the transplanting / ?

5. do / on / he/ What / usually / Sundays/ does / ?

**10**

**Complete the paragraph with the phrases in the box. Use the present simple tense.**

go swimming

go out

go to bed

go for

go away

go for a coffee

~~go out~~

On Mondays I always (0) go out for a drink.

And I have a good long chat.

On Tuesdays I often (1) \_\_\_\_\_ a walk.

Then I (2) \_\_\_\_\_ at my best friend's flat.

On Wednesdays and Thursdays I stay at home.

And I (3) \_\_\_\_\_ at eight.

On Fridays I sometimes (4) \_\_\_\_\_ for a meal.

And get back really late!

I (5) \_\_\_\_\_ for most weekends.

To the beach and my house is by the sea.

I (6) \_\_\_\_\_ and shopping on Saturdays.

And on Sundays I'm home by three.

**11**

**Choose the best option to complete the sentence.**

0. We used to love the cinema but we \_\_\_\_\_ go now.

A. often

B. regularly

☒ C. hardly ever

1. I clean my room \_\_\_\_\_

A. regularly

B. hardly ever

C. never

2. \_\_\_\_\_ I walk to school.

A. Always

B. Sometimes

C. Never

3. I \_\_\_\_\_ see my friends these days because I'm so busy at work.

A. regularly

B. three times

C. rarely

4. We don't visit them \_\_\_\_\_; just on special occasions.

A. rarely

B. occasionally

C. regularly

5. This is the most useful lesson that I've \_\_\_\_\_ learnt.

A. never

B. always

C. ever



## 12

Put in the right tense.

0. When I was cleaning the house, I found some old letters. (clean, find)
1. The doorbell \_\_\_\_\_ while I \_\_\_\_\_ a bath. (ring, have)
2. We \_\_\_\_\_ an accident when we \_\_\_\_\_ back from holiday. (have, come)
3. When I looked out of the window, I \_\_\_\_\_ that it \_\_\_\_\_. (realise, rain)
4. He \_\_\_\_\_ his old friend when he \_\_\_\_\_ in Hanoi. (meet, be)
5. I \_\_\_\_\_ at a garage because the car \_\_\_\_\_ badly. (stop, run)
6. I suddenly \_\_\_\_\_ of you while I \_\_\_\_\_. (think, wash up)
7. She \_\_\_\_\_ to sleep while I \_\_\_\_\_ her about my holidays. (go, tell)
8. When I \_\_\_\_\_ up, water \_\_\_\_\_ through the ceiling. (look, come)

## 13

Past continuous or simple? Put in the correct form of the verb.

- Hoai:** I hear the lights (0) went (go) out in your flats last night.
- Linh:** Yes, I (00) was watching (watch) a documentary on TV when suddenly we (1) \_\_\_\_\_ (lose) all the power. But it (2) \_\_\_\_\_ (come) on again after about ten minutes.
- Huy:** Thuy (3) \_\_\_\_\_ (come) down the stairs when the lights (4) \_\_\_\_\_ (go) out. She almost (5) \_\_\_\_\_ (fall) over.
- Nam:** Phuong and I (6) \_\_\_\_\_ (play) table tennis at the time.
- Long:** I (7) \_\_\_\_\_ (work) on the computer. I (8) \_\_\_\_\_ (lose) a whole hour's work. But this morning I (9) \_\_\_\_\_ (get) up early and (10) \_\_\_\_\_ (do) it again.

## 14

Complete the text using the words and phrases from the box.

<del>was born</del>	got a job	left	got married
fell in love	grew up	moved to	won

Humphry Bogart (0) was born on Christmas Day in 1899. He (1) \_\_\_\_\_ in New York City and started studying to be a doctor. But in 1918 he (2) \_\_\_\_\_ college and joined the US Navy. He fought in the First World War and when he returned to the US, he decided to become an actor. He (3) \_\_\_\_\_ in a theatre in New York. But in the 1930s he (4) \_\_\_\_\_ Hollywood and started working in films. There he met and (5) \_\_\_\_\_ with Laure Bacall. They (6) \_\_\_\_\_ very soon after they met. She was his fourth wife. He (7) \_\_\_\_\_ an Oscar for the best actor for his role in *The African Queen* in 1951. But his most famous role was as Rick in *Casablanca*, probably the greatest love story ever on film.

**15**

Complete the story with the **simple past** or the **past continuous** form of the verbs in the box.

do	feel	hear	laugh	make	run	turn on
help	look	see (not)	scream	watch		

Miss Huyen (0) was watching TV in the living room. It was dark. She (1) \_\_\_\_\_ a strange noise. Miss Huyen (2) \_\_\_\_\_ around the living room. She (3) \_\_\_\_\_ anything unusual. Her mother (4) \_\_\_\_\_ dinner in the kitchen. Her father (5) \_\_\_\_\_ her mother make dinner. Her brothers (6) \_\_\_\_\_ homework upstairs. She heard the noise again. This time it was louder. All of a sudden, Miss Huyen (7) \_\_\_\_\_ something on her back. She (8) \_\_\_\_\_! Her mother and father (9) \_\_\_\_\_ into the living room and (10) \_\_\_\_\_ the light. 'What's wrong?' they yelled. Miss Huyen turned around and saw her cat, Sun. She (11) \_\_\_\_\_ and said she was sorry. Her parents laughed, too.

**16**

Choose the one word or phrase (A, B, C, or D) that would **not** be appropriate.

- "How long do you come here?" "Once a week".  

<u>A</u>	<u>B</u>	<u>C</u>	<u>D</u>
----------	----------	----------	----------
- Mr. Smith left for Paris ago two days.  

<u>A</u>	<u>B</u>	<u>C</u>	<u>D</u>
----------	----------	----------	----------
- He made his first film when he is 12 years old.  

<u>A</u>	<u>B</u>	<u>C</u>	<u>D</u>
----------	----------	----------	----------



- B. Did you went to the cinema yesterday?  
 C. Do you go to the cinema yesterday?  
 D. Did you go to the cinema on yesterday?
5. **9 o'clock /last night/ while/ her mother / watch TV/ she / do/ homework/ .**  
 A. At 9 o'clock last night, while her mother watched TV, she was doing her homework.  
 B. At 9 o'clock last night, while her mother was watching TV, she did hear homework.  
 C. At 9 o'clock last night, while her mother is watching TV, she does hear homework.  
 D. At 9 o'clock last night, while her mother was watching TV, she was doing her homework.
6. **every day/ after/ lunch/ Mr. Tu / immediately/ go / back / work**  
 A. Every day after lunch, Mr. Tu immediately goes back to work.  
 B. Every day after lunch, Mr. Tu immediately went back to work.  
 C. Every day at lunch, Mr. Tu immediately goes back to work.  
 D. Every day after lunch, Mr. Tu goes back immediately work.
7. **although/ it/ long day/ us/ we/ contented/ what/ do/.**  
 A. Although it a long day for us, we were contented with what we did.  
 B. Although it was a long day for us, we were contented with what we did.  
 C. Although it was a long day for us, we contented for what we did.  
 D. Although it is a long day for us, we were contented with what to do.
8. **they / have / Physics / Math/ Wednesday / Saturday/ ?**  
 A. Are they having Physics and Math on Wednesday and Saturday?  
 B. Does they have Physics and Math on Wednesday and Saturday?  
 C. Do they have Physics and Math on Wednesday and Saturday?  
 D. Did they had Physics and Math on Wednesday and Saturday?
9. **Last year/ we/ spend / summer holidays / a seaside village/ .**  
 A. Last year we spent our summer holidays at a seaside village.  
 B. Last year we spend our summer holidays at a seaside village.  
 C. Last year we spent summer holidays on a seaside village.  
 D. Last year we spended our summer holidays at a seaside village.
10. **plane/ land / safe / last/.**  
 A. The plane lands safely at last.  
 B. The plane was landing safely at last.  
 C. The plane landed safely last of all.  
 D. The plane landed safely at last.

18

Decide which answer (A, B, C or D) best fits each space.

#### Life on the farm

I was (0) \_\_\_\_\_ by my uncle and aunt and (1) \_\_\_\_\_ on a small farm in the west of England. I think it was better (2) \_\_\_\_\_ living in a city, because (3) \_\_\_\_\_ day I ran about in the open air. (4) \_\_\_\_\_ I went to



sschool, (5) \_\_\_\_\_ I did was play on the farm all day. (6) \_\_\_\_\_ my aunt  
and uncle worked with the animals, and although they worked very  
(7) \_\_\_\_\_, they always explained (8) \_\_\_\_\_ things to me. They didn't have  
(9) \_\_\_\_\_ money, but they (10) \_\_\_\_\_ well with everyone, and we didn't  
have (11) \_\_\_\_\_ of the problems of living in the city. I always felt (12) \_\_\_\_\_  
on the farm. There was (13) \_\_\_\_\_ noise or pollution, and it was  
(14) \_\_\_\_\_ peaceful. That's probably why I became a farmer when I was older.

- |                   |                |              |  |
|-------------------|----------------|--------------|--|
| 0. A. lived up to | B. taken after | C. grown up  | <input checked="" type="radio"/> D. brought up |
| 1. A. grew up     | B. joined in   | C. turned up | D. put off                                     |
| 2. A. as          | B. more        | C. than      | D. the   |
| 3. A. every       | B. in          | C. for       | D. both  |
| 4. A. By          | B. Nowadays    | C. In time   | D. Until                                       |
| 5. A. every       | B. each        | C. none      | D. all   |
| 6. A. Either      | B. Both        | C. Neither   | D. All   |
| 7. A. hardly      | B. harder      | C. hard      | D. hardest                                     |
| 8. A. interests   | B. interesting | C. interest  | D. interested                                  |
| 9. A. much        | B. lost        | C. many      | D. too   |
| 10. A. dropped in | B. got along   | C. kept up   | D. dealt with                                  |
| 11. A. much       | B. none        | C. no        | D. any   |
| 12. A. happily    | B. a happy     | C. happy     | D. the happy                                   |
| 13. A. any        | B. no          | C. none of   | D. not   |
| 14. A. too        | B. much        | C. really    | D. as  |

**19**

**Read the paragraphs .**

### **Everyday Living**

Kathryn Flory works from Monday to Thursday and some weekends. She is "on call" one day a week. On that day, the hospital calls her day or night when there is a problem or to deliver a baby. She has breakfast with her family and helps her two daughters get ready for school. She starts work at 8:30 a.m. She sees patients and sometimes goes to the hospital during the day. She gets home at 6:30 p.m. Her husband makes dinner. After dinner, she relaxes with her family.

Mindy Dodge gets up at 6:30 a.m. during the week. She does some exercise and then she goes to work. She has breakfast at work. She doesn't take a lunch break. She eats lunch at her desk. She interviews people and writes articles for most of the day. She talks to her editor and finishes her stories at the end of the day. She reads or watches TV in the evening. She goes to bed at 11:00 p.m.

Thomas Powers gets up at 5:45 in the morning and has breakfast at 6:15. He starts work at 7:00 a.m. He delivers packages for most of the morning. He has lunch from 12:15 to 2:00 p.m. He walks about 12 miles in a day and stops at about 90 offices. He picks up or delivers about 250-300 packages in a day. He finishes work at 6:00 p.m.

**A. Write the jobs beside the names.**

0. Kathryn Flory                        doctor    
1. Mindy Dodge                      \_\_\_\_\_  
2. Thomas Powers                    \_\_\_\_\_

**B. Read the paragraphs again and answer the questions.**

0. Who gets up before 6:00 a.m.?                        Thomas Powers    
1. Who eats breakfast and lunch at work?                      \_\_\_\_\_  
2. Who does exercise before work?                      \_\_\_\_\_  
3. Who is "on call" one day a week?                      \_\_\_\_\_  
4. Who walks a lot at work?                      \_\_\_\_\_  
5. Who has children?                      \_\_\_\_\_  
6. Who reads or watches TV in the evening?                      \_\_\_\_\_

**20**

**Put the events in order.**

- \_\_\_\_\_ I reached for my glasses, and then remembered I'd left them at home.  
\_\_\_\_\_ I couldn't see the object clearly.  
\_\_\_\_\_ He said he didn't see a thing.  
\_\_\_\_\_ The lifeguard looked through his binoculars.  
\_\_\_\_\_ I ran as fast as I could to get the lifeguard.  
\_\_\_\_\_ I bought a newspaper. There was an article about dolphins swimming near the shore.  
\_\_\_\_\_ I was pretty embarrassed.  
  1   I was taking a walk on the beach and stopped to look at the waves.  
\_\_\_\_\_ I thought I saw something struggling in the water.  
\_\_\_\_\_ I read the article. I realized that I had seen a dolphin in the water- not a man!  
\_\_\_\_\_ It looked like a man who was having trouble swimming.  
\_\_\_\_\_ I never went anywhere without glasses again.  
\_\_\_\_\_ We arrived back at the spot where I had seen the man.  
\_\_\_\_\_ A big wave came, and the man was gone.

**21**

**Now use these adverbs where appropriate to combine the sentences in exercise 20. Put them in paragraph form.**

after that	at that moment	the next day	suddenly
as soon as	just then	one day	when

One day I was taking a walk on the beach and stopped to look at the waves. Suddenly, \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

# 2

## School talks

1

/ʌ/ or /ɑ:/ ? Underline the correct sound.

- |                      |                |                       |                |
|----------------------|----------------|-----------------------|----------------|
| 0). <b>a</b> unt     | [ /ʌ/ _ /ɑ:/ ] | 00. fun               | [ /ʌ/ _ /ɑ:/ ] |
| 1. <b>to</b> uch     | [ /ʌ/ _ /ɑ:/ ] | 2. <b>a</b> rm        | [ /ʌ/ _ /ɑ:/ ] |
| 3. <b>w</b> onderful | [ /ʌ/ _ /ɑ:/ ] | 4. <b>n</b> othing    | [ /ʌ/ _ /ɑ:/ ] |
| 5. <b>a</b> rt       | [ /ʌ/ _ /ɑ:/ ] | 6. <b>m</b> onth      | [ /ʌ/ _ /ɑ:/ ] |
| 7. <b>s</b> ome      | [ /ʌ/ _ /ɑ:/ ] | 8. <b>f</b> armer     | [ /ʌ/ _ /ɑ:/ ] |
| 9. <b>h</b> arm      | [ /ʌ/ _ /ɑ:/ ] | 10. <b>c</b> ountry   | [ /ʌ/ _ /ɑ:/ ] |
| 11. <b>c</b> ouple   | [ /ʌ/ _ /ɑ:/ ] | 12. <b>a</b> sk       | [ /ʌ/ _ /ɑ:/ ] |
| 13. <b>y</b> oung    | [ /ʌ/ _ /ɑ:/ ] | 14. <b>a</b> fter     | [ /ʌ/ _ /ɑ:/ ] |
| 15. <b>t</b> rouble  | [ /ʌ/ _ /ɑ:/ ] | 16. <b>s</b> on       | [ /ʌ/ _ /ɑ:/ ] |
| 17. <b>b</b> us      | [ /ʌ/ _ /ɑ:/ ] | 18. <b>c</b> ut       | [ /ʌ/ _ /ɑ:/ ] |
| 19. <b>m</b> oney    | [ /ʌ/ _ /ɑ:/ ] | 20. <b>s</b> omething | [ /ʌ/ _ /ɑ:/ ] |

2

Check (✓) the word in A or B which has the letter (s) in bold pronounced the same as the provided one.

- |                   | A         | B       |
|-------------------|-----------|---------|
| 0. <b>f</b> armer | hat       | ✓ large |
| 1. <b>s</b> tudy  | subject   | hand    |
| 2. <b>t</b> arget | but       | guitar  |
| 3. <b>f</b> ar    | stars     | ago     |
| 4. <b>c</b> ousin | house     | lunch   |
| 5. <b>l</b> augh  | cause     | father  |
| 6. <b>u</b> nder  | umbrella  | uniform |
| 7. <b>g</b> arden | marvelous | monthly |
| 8. <b>a</b> larm  | hungry    | harvest |

**3****Choose the word which has the stress pattern provided.**

- |         |                    |            |           |
|---------|--------------------|------------|-----------|
| 0. oo0o | <u>Mathematics</u> | Chemistry  | Biology   |
| 1. 0o   | Geography          | Biology    | History   |
| 2. o0o  | children           | profession | enjoyed   |
| 3. oo0o | education          | lessons    | occasions |
| 4. 0o   | language           | Literature | dislike   |
| 5. o0o  | remember           | situation  | homework  |
| 6. o0   | occupation         | surname    | enjoy     |

**4****Complete these questions with *how*, *how old*, *what*, *when*, *where*, *who*, or *why*.**

0. A What was your favorite subject in secondary school?  
B It was mathematics.
1. A \_\_\_\_\_ was your favorite teacher?  
B My math teacher, Mrs. Linh.
2. A \_\_\_\_\_ did you graduate from secondary school?  
B In 2005.
3. A \_\_\_\_\_ did your sister go to university?  
B She went to Hanoi National University.
4. A \_\_\_\_\_ was her major?  
B She majored in Economics.
5. A \_\_\_\_\_ did she study Economics?  
B Because she loves it.
6. A \_\_\_\_\_ are your teachers now in high school?  
B They are excellent.
7. A \_\_\_\_\_ were your sister when she graduated from university?  
B She was twenty three years old.

**5****Add one word to complete these questions.**

0. How **much** does this cost?
1. How you spell your surname?
2. 'How is Mr. Hoang?' 'He's 80.'
3. 'How is it from here to the town center?' 'About three kilometers.'
4. It's very nice to meet you. How do do?
5. 'How you feeling now?' 'Much better, thanks.'
6. How another cup of tea?
7. How did you have to wait?
8. 'How was he driving?' '140 km an hour.'



1. A : How much time do you spend exercising every day ?  
 B : I don't spend much time at all. In fact, I don't ever exercise.  
 But I watch a lot of sports on TV.
1. A : \_\_\_\_\_ for a walk ?  
 B : Almost every day. I really enjoy it.
2. A : \_\_\_\_\_ ?  
 B : I spend about an hour jogging .
3. A : \_\_\_\_\_ at racquetball ?  
 B : I'm pretty good at it. I'm on the school team.
4. A : \_\_\_\_\_ ?  
 B : Basketball ? Pretty well, I guess. I like it a lot.
5. A : \_\_\_\_\_ ?  
 B : When I was ten.

2. When did you call him?  
 A. You can call me tomorrow.  
 B. Everyone calls him Long.  
 (C) I called him last night.
1. Where is the nearest phone?  
 A. I don't know her phone number.  
 B. My home is kilometers from here.  
 C. There is one in my office.
2. Why is Minh looking for a new job?  
 A. He knew about that job.  
 B. He booked a flight for Canada.  
 C. He wants to make more money.
3. How often does the bus come?  
 A. I always take the bus.  
 B. Every five minutes until six o'clock.  
 C. The bus stops in front of my house.
4. When will the project be finished?  
 A. We finished the project on time.  
 B. Next month, we hope.  
 C. Yes, we predict it will be finished.
5. How was your trip?  
 A. It was pleasant and relaxing.  
 B. I went there last week.  
 C. I read a tour book.

ĐẠI HỌC QUỐC GIA HÀ NỘI  
 TRUNG TÂM THÔNG TIN THƯ VIỆN

LC/1370

6. Why were you late?
  - A. I overslept this morning.
  - B. You ate very late last night.
  - C. I'll be there at eight o'clock.
7. How long did the meeting last?
  - A. It was the last meeting of the week.
  - B. Only thirty minutes.
  - C. About fifteen people were there.
8. Where's a good place to get dinner?
  - A. I think you're getting thinner.
  - B. I prefer a late dinner.
  - C. There's a nice restaurant on the corner.

**8**

**Write questions to ask your friend for the information below.**

0. First name \_\_\_\_\_ *What's your first name?* \_\_\_\_\_
1. Surname \_\_\_\_\_
2. Date of birth \_\_\_\_\_
3. Country of origin \_\_\_\_\_
4. Present address \_\_\_\_\_
5. Marital status \_\_\_\_\_
6. Occupation \_\_\_\_\_

**9**

**Now fill in the form below.**

### **International Student Request Form**

Dear Admissions Officer:

I read about your program in Study in the USA. Please send me information about international student admissions. Thank you.

#### **PERSONAL INFORMATION**

*Please reply in English*

*My name:*

\_\_\_\_\_ (Surname) \_\_\_\_\_ (First name)

*Date of birth* \_\_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_\_  
Month Year

*My occupation:* \_\_\_\_\_

*My address* \_\_\_\_\_

*My country:* \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone: \_\_\_\_\_ Telephone: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Office) (Home)

Fax: \_\_\_\_\_

E-mail address: \_\_\_\_\_ ☐ Male ☐ Female

### LANGUAGE INFORMATION

I have studied English for \_\_\_\_\_ years. The language that I speak at home is \_\_\_\_\_

**10**

Put the verbs in brackets in the correct form, *to infinitive* or *V-ing*.

How right you were! I'm afraid (0) to say (say) that things haven't been going on too well. I didn't manage (1) \_\_\_\_\_ (get) a room with the Jackson's, as I arrived a bit late. As a result, I got sent to the Smiths, and although I didn't want (2) \_\_\_\_\_ (go) there, there was nothing else available. Anyway, I thought I might get used to (3) \_\_\_\_\_ (live) with them, so I decided (4) \_\_\_\_\_ (not make) a fuss. But it hasn't been a success- in addition to (5) \_\_\_\_\_ (be) a long way from school, the Smiths go out a lot, so I don't get much chance (6) \_\_\_\_\_ (practice) my English. The course has been OK, but I'm looking forward to (7) \_\_\_\_\_ (come) back home next week. Hope (8) \_\_\_\_\_ (see) you then.

**11**

Underline the correct word or phrase in each sentence.

0. Tu suddenly realized he'd forgotten to lock / **locking** his door.
1. On the way back we stopped **to have** / **having** some tea.
2. Could you stop **to talk** / **talking**, please?
3. Learning a language means **to be** / **being** interested in another culture.
4. Ann tried **to open** / **opening** the window, but it was too high to reach.
5. Please remember **to take** / **taking** the dog for a walk.
6. Cathy says she's never forget **to sky-dive** / **sky-diving** for the first time.
7. I don't really remember **to start** / **starting** school when I was five.
8. He always regretted not **to go** / **going** to university.
9. I regret **to say** / **saying** that I won't be able to come to the wedding.
10. I'm so sorry I forgot **to send** / **sending** you a birthday card.

**12**

Underline the correct verb in each sentence.

0. Hang **enjoyed** / **chose** to learn French.
1. I really can't **stand** / **afford** to travel by plane.

2. Do you ***mind / want*** coming back in half an hour?
3. Thu ***suggested / meant*** to buy some potatoes, but she forgot.
4. Lan ***denied / refused*** opening the office safe.
5. Binh ***admitted / agreed*** making a serious mistake.
6. My parents ***disliked / decided*** to send me to a different school.
7. I really ***like / fancy*** making a trip to the country.

**13**

Complete each sentence with a form of one of the verbs in the box.

deny	expect	imagine	mean	try
practice	pretend	refuse		

0. If you try to work a bit harder, I'm sure you'll pass the exam.
1. Kevin \_\_\_\_\_ to have a toothache, and left school early.
2. The builders are not sure of the exact date, but \_\_\_\_\_ to start work soon.
3. Emma \_\_\_\_\_ to call you last week, but she forgot.
4. The woman arrested by the police \_\_\_\_\_ robbing the bank.
5. You should \_\_\_\_\_ speaking to an audience, to gain confidence.
6. It's interesting to \_\_\_\_\_ myself living on a desert island.
7. I phoned the director six times, but she \_\_\_\_\_ to speak to me.

**14**

Complete the conversations. Put in a ***to-infinitive*** or an ***ing*** - form.

0. A: I hear you sometimes sail to France in your boat.  
B: That's right. I really enjoy sailing.
1. A: Are you going to organize our trip?  
B: Yes, of course. I've agreed \_\_\_\_\_ it.
2. A: You wear a uniform at work, don't you?  
B: Yes, I have to, although I dislike \_\_\_\_\_ it.
3. A: Do you think they'll approve the plan?  
B: Yes, I'm quite sure they'll decide \_\_\_\_\_ it.
4. A: What time will you be back?  
B: Oh, I expect \_\_\_\_\_ back some time around nine.
5. A: Did I remind you about the dinner tonight?  
B: Yes, thank you. You keep \_\_\_\_\_ me.
6. A: Was your decision the right one, do you think?  
B: Yes, luckily. In the end it proved \_\_\_\_\_ the best thing for everyone.
7. A: Do you still work at the post office?  
B: No, I gave up \_\_\_\_\_ there last year.
8. A: Have ICM bought the company?



- B : Well, they've offered \_\_\_\_\_ it.
9. A : I'm sorry you had to wait all that time .
- B : Oh, it's all right. I didn't mind \_\_\_\_\_.

15

Circle the most well-formed sentence (A, B, C, or D) from the prompts given.

0. **Thuy / want / buy / new coat / soon / .**
  - (A) Thuy wants to buy a new coat soon.
  - B. Thuy wants buying a new coat soon.
  - C. Thuy want to buy a new coat soon.
  - D. Thuy wants buy a new coat soon.
1. **we / must / avoid / waste / so much time / .**
  - A. We must avoid to waste so much time.
  - B. We must to avoid wasting so much time.
  - C. We must avoid wasted so much time.
  - D. We must avoid wasting so much time.
2. **sometimes / a country / refuse / take part / in the Olympics / .**
  - A. A country refuses sometimes to take part in the Olympics.
  - B. Sometimes a country refuses to take part in the Olympics.
  - C. Sometimes a country refuses taking part in the Olympics.
  - D. A country sometimes refuses take part in the Olympics.
3. **I / like / see / the Rocky Mountains / some day / .**
  - A. I will like to see the Rocky Mountains some day.
  - B. I like seeing the Rocky Mountains some day.
  - C. I like to see the Rocky Mountains some day.
  - D. I like I will see the Rocky Mountains some day.
4. **I / mean / give / Jane / nice welcome / yesterday / .**
  - A. I meant to give Jane a nice welcome yesterday.
  - B. I mean to give Jane a nice welcome yesterday.
  - C. I meant giving Jane nice welcome yesterday.
  - D. I meant to give Jane nice welcome yesterday.
5. **my father / seem / get / better / now / .**
  - A. My father seems to get better now.
  - B. My father seems get better now.
  - C. My father seems to get and better now.
  - D. My father seems getting better now.
6. **the buses / usually / stop / run / before midnight / .**
  - A. The buses usually stopped to running before midnight.
  - B. The buses usually stop to run before midnight.
  - C. The buses usually stops running before midnight.
  - D. The buses usually stop running before midnight.
7. **I / can't stand / get up / at five / tomorrow / .**
  - A. I can't stand and get up at five tomorrow.
  - B. I can't stand getting up at five tomorrow.



7. Is it all right if you come back later?

Do you mind \_\_\_\_\_ back later?

8. Think what being a millionaire would be like!

Imagine \_\_\_\_\_ a millionaire!

**18**

Look at the questions and then complete the paragraph about a man coming out of prison. Use a *question word* and a *to-infinitive*.

0. ~~How should he start a new life?~~

1. What can he expect ?

2. Where should he go ?

3. How can he find somewhere to live ?

4. What should he do ?

5. Who can he contact ?

This man will have problems when he leaves prison. He needs advice on (0) how to start a new life. After a long time in prison, he isn't sure (1) \_\_\_\_\_ in the outside world and he has no idea (2) \_\_\_\_\_. He doesn't know (3) \_\_\_\_\_ either. But he won't be completely alone. A social worker will advise him (4) \_\_\_\_\_ so he'll know (5) \_\_\_\_\_ if he needs help.

**19**

Read the talks about Jane and Jessica, and answer the questions below.

### JANE

The thing that changed my life was when I failed my first year exams at university. I'd enrolled on a course in philosophy-I'll never really know why. I think it was what my father wanted me to do. Anyway I knew when I sat the exam I was going to fail quite spectacularly, and even before the results were out, I decided to change career. I realized I needed something more practical. And the next day, I walked into the university medical department and applied for a course in nursing. I've never regretted it.

### JESSICA

The thing that changed my life was when I was still at school; I was 16, and I had no idea what I was going to do with my life. And my French teacher stopped me in the corridor one day and told me my homework was very good. I was quite pleased really, and then she went on to suggest that I went to university to study French. And I was so quite surprised I thought: 'Well, why not?' So I did, and I loved it. And here I am now living in France, married to a French man and teaching English.

0. The thing that changed Jane's life was when \_\_\_\_\_.

A. she decided to change career

B. she enrolled on a course in philosophy

☒ C. she failed her first year exams at university

D. she applied for a course in nursing

1. Jane thought her father wanted her \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. to do something more practical
  - B. to become a doctor
  - C. to become a nurse
  - D. to enroll on a course in philosophy
2. Jane has never regretted \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. applying for a course in nursing
  - B. following her father's advice
  - C. not walking into the university medical department
  - D. knowing her exam results
3. Jessica studied French because of \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. her interest in it
  - B. her father's suggestion
  - C. her French teacher's suggestion
  - D. her having no other choice
4. Jessica is now \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. a nurse
  - B. married to a French man
  - C. a teacher of English
  - D. B & C

# TEST YOURSELF !

(Units 1 & 2)

Below each sentence are four choices (A, B, C, D). Choose the one which best completes the sentence. Blacken the letter.

## Example

0. What's that? \_\_\_\_\_ a window.  
A. They're      B. It's      C. He's      D. We're

## Sample answer

0.	<input checked="" type="radio"/> A	<input type="radio"/> B	<input type="radio"/> C	<input type="radio"/> D
----	------------------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

1. '\_\_\_\_\_' has a different vowel sound.

A. *Leave*  
B. *Repeat*  
C. *Seaside*  
D. *Breakfast*

1.	<input type="radio"/> A	<input type="radio"/> B	<input type="radio"/> C	<input type="radio"/> D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

2. She \_\_\_\_\_ to the cinema.

A. never almost goes  
B. almost never goes  
C. never almost go  
D. almost never go

2.	<input type="radio"/> A	<input type="radio"/> B	<input type="radio"/> C	<input type="radio"/> D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

3. Did you remember \_\_\_\_\_ an appointment with the doctor ?

A. making  
B. make  
C. to making  
D. to make

3.	<input type="radio"/> A	<input type="radio"/> B	<input type="radio"/> C	<input type="radio"/> D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

4. The driver was arrested for failing \_\_\_\_\_ accident.

A. of report  
B. report  
C. reporting  
D. to report

4.	<input type="radio"/> A	<input type="radio"/> B	<input type="radio"/> C	<input type="radio"/> D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

5. '\_\_\_\_\_' is stressed on the second syllable.

A. Transplant  
B. Harrow  
C. Peasants  
D. Occupation

5.	<input type="radio"/> A	<input type="radio"/> B	<input type="radio"/> C	<input type="radio"/> D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

6. 'Would you mind not smoking, please?' is closest in meaning to \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. Could you please not to smoke?
- B. Do you feel like not smoking?
- C. Could you please not smoke?
- D. Let's smoke.

6.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

7. While the man was doing the gardening, he \_\_\_\_\_ some precious metals.

- A. was finding
- B. finds
- C. had found
- D. found

7.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

8. 'History' has \_\_\_\_\_ syllables.

- A. 2
- B. 3
- C. 4
- D. 1

8.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

9. '\_\_\_\_\_ ' belongs to social sciences.

- A. Mathematics
- B. Physics
- C. Literature
- D. Chemistry

9.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

10. I think I'll buy the shoes. \_\_\_\_\_ really well.

- A. They fit
- B. They have fit
- C. They're fitting
- D. They were fitting

10.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

11. '\_\_\_\_\_ ' is not a noun.

- A. Crowded
- B. Subjects
- C. Hobbies
- D. Biology

11.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

12. 'When \_\_\_\_\_ the car?' 'About a week ago.'

- A. do you buy
- B. have you bought
- C. did you buy
- D. are you buying

12.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----



13. The /a:/ sound is found in '\_\_\_\_\_.'

- A. city
- B. harmful
- C. bus stop
- D. teacher

13.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

14. The stress pattern oo0o is found in '\_\_\_\_\_.'

- A. language
- B. harvest
- C. literature
- D. occupation

14.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

15. '\_\_\_\_\_ do you go out in the evenings?' 'Once or twice a week.'

- A. How long
- B. When
- C. How often
- D. What

15.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

16. '\_\_\_\_\_ ' doesn't have the same vowel sound.

- A. Keep
- B. Clean
- C. Kill
- D. Feed

16.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

17. '\_\_\_\_\_ did you go to the USA?' 'In 2001.'

- A. When
- B. Where
- C. Why
- D. Which

17.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

18. The /ʌ/ sound is found in '\_\_\_\_\_.'

- A. angry
- B. stars
- C. bit
- D. hungry

18.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

19. "\_\_\_\_\_ did you come late?" "Because I missed the bus."

- A. What
- B. How often
- C. Why
- D. When

19.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

20. They invited us \_\_\_\_\_ dinner with them.

- A. having
- B. to have
- C. have
- D. B or C

20.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

21. "I guess I'd better be off." "Give us a call when you \_\_\_\_\_ to Hanoi."

- A. get
- B. will get
- C. are getting
- D. have get

21.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

22. I \_\_\_\_\_ very careful with your car.

- A. promise to be
- B. promise driving
- C. promise will be
- D. promise driving

22.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

23. 'Are you married or single?' refers to '\_\_\_\_\_.'

- A. surname
- B. date of birth
- C. marital status
- D. occupation

23.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

24. Would you like \_\_\_\_\_ a plane?

- A. learning to fly
- B. learning flying
- C. to learn flying
- D. to learn to fly

24.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

25. Although they are poor, they are very \_\_\_\_\_ with their farm life.

- A. contented
- B. busy
- C. interested
- D. tired

25.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

# 3

## People's background

1

Put the words in the box into the correct column.

hat pen bank bell better left example depend  
happen went have telephone sad expensive  
fat family seven natural tell camera

/e/

/æ/

pen

hat

2

Write /e/ or /æ/ for the sound in bold.

0. men /e/
1. bread
2. cat
3. heavy
4. chat
5. dead
6. send
7. bag
8. land
9. pen
10. weather

00. sand /æ/
11. French
12. breakfast
13. ready
14. many
15. end
16. man
17. pleasure
18. any
19. head
20. anyone

3

Circle the correct sound for the letters in bold in the word provided.

0. big /e/ /æ/ **/i/**
1. receive /e/ /i/ **/i:/**
2. study /ʌ/ /a:/ **/æ/**
3. degree /i:/ /ʌ/ **/a:/**

4. live	/ɪ/	/ʌ/	/æ/
5. hard	/i:/	/ɑ:/	/e/
6. death	/e/	/ɑ:/	/æ/
7. married	/e/	/æ/	/ɪ/
8. tragic	/e/	/ɑ:/	/æ/
9. interrupted	/ɪ/	/ʌ/	/æ/
10. then	/e/	/ɪ/	/i:/

**4**

Choose the correct stress pattern for each of the words below.

0. remain	oo	Oo	Ooo
1. harbored	Ooo	Oo	ooo
2. research	oO	Oo	ooO
3. awarded	oOo	Ooo	ooO
4. education	Ooo	Oooo	ooOo
5. degree	ooO	Oo	oO
6. Chemistry	Ooo	oOo	ooO
7. tutor	oO	Oo	oOo
8. interrupted	oOoo	ooOo	ooO

**5**

Give the correct form of the words provided.

- The Radium Institute was founded in 1914. (FOUND)
- Marie Curie always harbored the dream of being a scientist. (SCIENCE)
- The man completed his formal education in 1994. (EDUCATE)
- The United Nations has provided wide humanitarian aid to the war zone. (HUMAN)
- He was nominated for the best actor award. (AWARDED)
- Do you believe in life after death. (DIE)
- My brother enjoys studying physics. He wants to become a physicist. (PHYSICS)
- I finally managed to obtain a copy of the report. (OBTAIN)
- It's mathematically impossible. (MATHEMATICS)

**6**

Complete the sentence with the correct *past perfect* form of the verbs in the box.

do (not) make	finish (not) meet	forget sell	have (not) travel (not)	leave win (not)
------------------	----------------------	----------------	----------------------------	--------------------

0. He asked why I hadn't finished the reports.
1. There was no coffee because Mien \_\_\_\_\_ to buy any.
2. Son knew he \_\_\_\_\_ a lot of mistakes in his English exam.
3. I phoned about the car for sale but the owner \_\_\_\_\_ already it.
4. The children were very hungry because they \_\_\_\_\_ any breakfast.
5. I was certain I \_\_\_\_\_ the keys on my desk, but they weren't there. \*
6. Thuy was sure she \_\_\_\_\_ Tuan before.
7. The children \_\_\_\_\_ by plane before so they were very excited.
8. Mrs. Yen was angry because most of the students \_\_\_\_\_ their homework.
9. United's manager resigned because the team \_\_\_\_\_ any matches that season.

**7**

**Complete these sentences. Put the verb to go in the correct tense.**

0. Mai isn't here. She 's gone to the shop.
1. I \_\_\_\_\_ to the park yesterday.
2. He was only a minute late, but the train \_\_\_\_\_.
3. They \_\_\_\_\_ on holiday three times last year.
4. 'Where's Minh?' 'He \_\_\_\_\_ to London for the day.'
5. The car broke down while I \_\_\_\_\_ to the supermarket.

**8**

**Choose the correct time words to complete the sentences.**

0. When the bank noticed its mistakes, he already / **never** / **before** spent all the money.
1. He ran outside to look for the taxi, but it had **already** / **never** / **before** left.
2. I had **just/already/never** bought anything over the Internet **already/ before/ just**.
3. She'd **already/ never/ before** flown **already/ never/ before**, so it was a new experience for her.
4. She said she had been to America **never/ before/ ever**.
5. When we came to the shop, all the books had **already/never/ always** been sold out.

**9**

**Read about each situation and then check(✓) the right answer.**

0. Two men delivered the sofa. I had already paid for it.  
Which came first, (a) \_\_\_\_\_ the delivery, or (b) ✓ the payment?
1. The waiter brought our drinks. We'd already had our soup.  
Which came first, (a) \_\_\_\_\_ the drinks, or (b) \_\_\_\_\_ the soup?
2. I'd seen the film, so I read the book.

- Did I first (a) \_\_ see the film, or (b) \_\_ read the book?
3. The program had ended, so I rewound the cassette.  
Did I rewind the cassette (a) \_\_ after, or (b) \_\_ before the program ended?
4. I had an invitation to the party, but I'd arranged a trip to London.  
Which came first, (a) \_\_ the invitation, or (b) \_\_ the arrangements for the trip?

**10**

**In each sentence there are two verbs underlined. Circle the one which should be in the *past perfect* and correct it.**

0. By seven o'clock, the place was completely empty- everyone went home. had gone
1. It was the first time I ever spent the night away from home. \_\_\_\_\_
2. I did a lot of work on my assignment, so I was disappointed with the low mark. \_\_\_\_\_
3. She knew Long by the sight for a long time before she actually spoke to him. \_\_\_\_\_
4. As soon as our guests left, we went to sleep. \_\_\_\_\_
5. He threatened to leave his job many times before he actually did it. \_\_\_\_\_

**11**

**Add a sentence with the *past perfect* using the notes.**

0. Huyen looked very suntanned when I saw her last week.  
She'd just been on holiday. (just / be / on holiday)
1. We rushed to the station, but we were too late.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(the train / just / go)
2. I didn't have an umbrella, but that didn't matter.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(the rain / stop)
3. When I got to the concert hall, they wouldn't let me in.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(forget / my ticket)
4. Someone got the number of the car raiders used.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(steal / it / a week before)
5. I was really pleased to see Rachel again yesterday.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(not see / her / for ages)
6. Luckily the flat didn't look too bad when my parents called in.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(just / clean / it)
7. The boss invited me to lunch yesterday, but I had to refuse the invitation.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(already / eat / my sandwiches)





## Put the verbs in brackets in the correct tense.

When William Hall (0. leave) left university in 1989, he moved to London. He (1. get) \_\_\_\_\_ a job in the same year with an insurance company that his grandfather (2. start) \_\_\_\_\_ exactly 80 years earlier, in 1909. After working there for two years, he (3. be) \_\_\_\_\_ promoted and (4. become) \_\_\_\_\_ the assistant manager of the Edinburgh office in 1991. By this time, he (5. be) \_\_\_\_\_ already engaged to Janet Simpson. They (6. meet) \_\_\_\_\_ the previous year, while he still (7. work) \_\_\_\_\_ in London. She also moved to Edinburgh. They (8. get) \_\_\_\_\_ married a year later and in the following year, their son, Henry, (9. be) \_\_\_\_\_ born.



## Complete the sentences with the best form of the verb in brackets. (In each sentence one verb should be in the *Past perfect* and the other(s) in the *Past simple*.)

0. As soon as the film started (start) Binh realized she 'd seen (see) it before.
1. I \_\_\_\_\_ (be) surprised to find that Mr. Nhat \_\_\_\_\_ (leave) the day before.
2. Tam \_\_\_\_\_ (feel) much better after she \_\_\_\_\_ (have) a good sleep.
3. The rain \_\_\_\_\_ (stop) by the time we \_\_\_\_\_ (get) to the beach.
4. Lien \_\_\_\_\_ (be) angry because her brother \_\_\_\_\_ (eat) all the chocolates.
5. When Hien \_\_\_\_\_ (marry) Minh, she \_\_\_\_\_ (not realize) he \_\_\_\_\_ (be) married before.
6. Phuong \_\_\_\_\_ (not see) his parents for fifteen years so he \_\_\_\_\_ (feel) rather nervous at the airport.
7. The jazz singer \_\_\_\_\_ (sing) an old blue song that I \_\_\_\_\_ (never hear) before.
8. After Nhi \_\_\_\_\_ (know) Tuan for a few weeks he \_\_\_\_\_ (ask) her out to dinner.



## Combine the two sentences to make one sentence. Use *when* and the *past perfect*.

0. I washed and got ready. I went out to meet my friends.  
When I had washed and got ready, I went out to meet my friends.
1. I knew much more about the job. I visited their offices.  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. I looked at the new dress for ages. I asked how much it cost.  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. I felt much more independent. I passed my driving test.  
\_\_\_\_\_

- 
4. An went on holiday. She saved enough money.
- 
5. The team finally won the match. They ran round the pitch to celebrate.
- 

**15**

**Read the passage and choose the correct answers to the questions below.**

During the last 400 years, most scientists have relied on mathematics for the development of their inventions or discoveries. However, one great British scientist, Michael Faraday, did not make use of mathematics. Faraday, the son of a poor blacksmith, was born in London in 1791 and had no education beyond reading and writing.

In 1812, Faraday was hired as a bottle washer by the great chemist Humphry Davy. Later, Faraday became a greater scientist than Davy, making the last years of Davy's life embittered with jealousy.

Faraday made the first electric motor in 1821, a device that used electricity to produce movement. Then Faraday became interested in the relationship between electricity and magnetism. In 1831, he discovered that when a magnet is moved near a wire, electricity flows in the wire. With this discovery, he produced a machine for making electricity called dynamo. Faraday then went on to show how electricity affects chemical substances.

Because Faraday believed that money should be given to the poor, when he grew old, he was very poor. However, Queen Victoria rewarded him for his discoveries by giving him a stipend and a house. He died in 1867.

0. Which of the following statements is NOT true about Faraday ?
- A. He didn't make use of mathematics to develop his inventions.
  - B. He just knew how to read and write.
  - ☒ C. He was born in a rich family.
  - D. His father was a blacksmith.
1. Humphry Davy hired Faraday to work as a \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. chemist      B. bottle washer      C. scientist      D. professor
2. All of the following are mentioned as Faraday's achievements except \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. his invention of dynamo  
B. his discovery of the effects of electricity on chemical substances  
C. his invention of electric motor in 1821  
D. his discovery of magnetism
3. Faraday got a stipend and a house as a reward from \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Humphry Davy      C. Queen Victoria  
B. his father      D. his friend
4. Faraday died in \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. 1812      B. 1831      C. 1867      D. 1821

## The dull student

Thomas Edison was born in Ohio, the seventh and (0)\_\_\_\_\_ child of Samuel and Nancy Edison. Even (1)\_\_\_\_\_ a small child he **was** curious about everything. He always asked questions like "*Why is the sky blue?*" or "*What makes it rain?*" When he was (2)\_\_\_\_\_ to school at age seven, he asked so many questions (3)\_\_\_\_\_ the school teacher beat him with a leather strap and (4)\_\_\_\_\_ that Tom was "*dull*". When Tom told his mother, she took him out of school and taught him (5)\_\_\_\_\_. His total education in public school (6)\_\_\_\_\_ three months. Because of his curiosity to (7)\_\_\_\_\_ out what made things happen, he developed an interest in electricity and experimented constantly. Eventually, his experiments led to many inventions (8)\_\_\_\_\_ the phonograph, the electric light and motion pictures.

- |                  |  |            |                 |
|------------------|--|------------|-----------------|
| 0. A. young      | <input checked="" type="radio"/> B. youngest | C. younger | D. the youngest |
| 1. A. as         | B. like                                      | C. for     | D. with         |
| 2. A. gone       | B. been                                      | C. sent    | D. come         |
| 3. A. that       | B. which                                     | C. who     | D. what         |
| 4. A. talked     | B. promised                                  | C. told    | D. said         |
| 5. A. himself    | B. herself                                   | C. itself  | D. themselves   |
| 6. A. was        | B. longed                                    | C. lasted  | D. spent        |
| 7. A. find       | B. look                                      | C. watch   | D. search       |
| 8. A. consisting | B. including                                 | C. adding  | D. calculating  |

Use the prompts below to write complete sentences about Isaac Newton's background.

0. Isaac Newton/ born/ December 25/ 1642/ Lincolnshire/ England/.  
**Isaac Newton was born on December 25, 1642 in Lincolnshire, England.**
1. 1656 / brought home/ school/ run the farm/.  
 \_\_\_\_\_
2. 1660/ go/ Cambridge University/.  
 \_\_\_\_\_
3. Take/ B.A degree/ 1665/.  
 \_\_\_\_\_
4. 1665-1667/ school/ closed/ because/ Great Plague/. Go on/ studies/ home/. Lay/ foundations / famous/ discoveries/ mathematics and physics/.  
 \_\_\_\_\_
5. 1667/ go back/ Cambridge/ become/ professor/.  
 \_\_\_\_\_
6. Die/ March 20/ 1727/ buried/ Westminster Abbey/.  
 \_\_\_\_\_

# 4

## Special education

1

Check (✓) the word that has the letters in bold pronounced as:

- |          |  |   |
|----------|--|---|
| 0. /b/   | <input type="checkbox"/> before          | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> dog |
| 00. /ɔ:/ | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> call | <input type="checkbox"/> wrong          |
| 1. /ɔ:/  | <input type="checkbox"/> sports          | <input type="checkbox"/> box            |
| 2. /b/   | <input type="checkbox"/> bottle          | <input type="checkbox"/> score          |
| 3. /b/   | <input type="checkbox"/> morning         | <input type="checkbox"/> clock          |
| 4. /ɔ:/  | <input type="checkbox"/> fall            | <input type="checkbox"/> shop           |
| 5. /ɔ:/  | <input type="checkbox"/> doctor          | <input type="checkbox"/> all            |
| 6. /b/   | <input type="checkbox"/> more            | <input type="checkbox"/> stop           |
| 7. /ɔ:/  | <input type="checkbox"/> job             | <input type="checkbox"/> tall           |
| 8. /b/   | <input type="checkbox"/> short           | <input type="checkbox"/> not            |
| 9. /b/   | <input type="checkbox"/> walking         | <input type="checkbox"/> boss           |
| 10. /ɔ:/ | <input type="checkbox"/> corner          | <input type="checkbox"/> top            |

2

Circle the two words in each line that have the same /b/ sound.

- |                |           |            |
|----------------|-----------|------------|
| 0. <u>sock</u> | north     | <u>hot</u> |
| 1. took        | problem   | possible   |
| 2. modern      | promise   | know       |
| 3. funny       | copy      | college    |
| 4. caught      | lost      | box        |
| 5. body        | meal      | operate    |
| 6. cot         | knowledge | shower     |
| 7. block       | known     | knock      |
| 8. suggest     | horrible  | shopping   |

3

Circle the word in each line that has the sound /ɔ:/.

- |                  |        |         |
|------------------|--------|---------|
| 0. <u>caught</u> | car    | ice     |
| 1. beat          | bank   | ball    |
| 2. have          | taught | blue    |
| 3. clothes       | broad  | done    |
| 4. pool          | wrong  | because |
| 5. dark          | floor  | cat     |

- |            |      |          |
|------------|------|----------|
| 6. me      | fall | ship     |
| 7. saw     | bill | check    |
| 8. draw    | live | alive    |
| 9. taxi    | miss | daughter |
| 10. bought | suit | bed      |

**4**

Match the words in the box to their definitions.

efforts	dumb	deaf	mentally	retarded
disabled	schooling	attend	blind	

- |  |              |
|--|--------------|
| 0. not able to see   | <u>blind</u> |
| 1. unable to hear anything                                 | _____        |
| 2. sometimes unable to speak                               | _____        |
| 3. unable to use part of your body in the normal way       | _____        |
| 4. less mentally developed than normal                     | _____        |
| 5. the education you receive at school                     | _____        |
| 6. physical or mental energy that you need to do something | _____        |
| 7. go regularly to a place                                 | _____        |

**5**

Rewrite each sentence using a phrase with *the* and *an* adjective from the box instead of the underlined phrases.

blind	sick	poor	deaf	rich	dead	handicapped
-------	------	------	------	------	------	-------------

0. People who have lots of money have comfortable lives.  
***The rich have comfortable lives.***
1. We live near a special school for people who can't hear.  
 \_\_\_\_\_
2. The old soldiers were holding a service for those who had died.  
 \_\_\_\_\_
3. The government should do more for people who do not have enough money.  
 \_\_\_\_\_
4. I'm doing a course on caring for those who are mentally handicapped.  
 \_\_\_\_\_
5. It is our duty to care for those who are sick.  
 \_\_\_\_\_
6. People who can't see are now receiving substantial help for society.  
 \_\_\_\_\_

the blind    the homeless    the injured    the unemployed  
the hungry    the poor (x2)    the dead    the old    the rich    the sick

0. When the rich make war on each other, it's the poor who die.
1. Braille is a system of reading and writing by touch for \_\_\_\_\_.
2. The \_\_\_\_\_ whose story appeared in this paper last week have now found a place to live.
3. Many people were killed in the plane crash. The bodies of \_\_\_\_\_ were taken away. \_\_\_\_\_ were taken to the hospital.
4. Do you know the story of Robin Hood? It is said that he robbed \_\_\_\_\_ and gave the money to \_\_\_\_\_.
5. For people with jobs, life is easier than it is for \_\_\_\_\_.
6. Mrs. Hien has been a nurse all her life. She has spent her life caring for \_\_\_\_\_.
7. There was a fire at a nursing home in Charles Street, but none of \_\_\_\_\_ who live there were hurt.
8. Rich nations can afford to feed \_\_\_\_\_.

Complete the sentence, using *used to* and the verb in brackets.

0. Mr. Huy (have) used to have a beard but he shaved it off.
1. My mother (read) \_\_\_\_\_ to me every night.
2. In the holidays we (meet) \_\_\_\_\_ at the beach every morning.
3. I (not like) \_\_\_\_\_ spinach, but now I do.
4. Hien (write) \_\_\_\_\_ to me often, but now she phones.
5. Dao (live) \_\_\_\_\_ in the house opposite.
6. When I was young, the summers (be) \_\_\_\_\_ warmer.
7. Whenever our teacher let us leave early, we (cheer) \_\_\_\_\_.

Look at this table of people who have changed what they eat or drink. Complete the sentences using *used to*.

Name	In the past	Now
0. Minh	Meat	Fish
1. Huy	Lemon juice	Milk
2. Lien	Bread	Rice
3. Thuy	Mineral water	Boiled water
4. Long	Tinned fruit	Fresh fruit
5. Nga	Fromage	Butter
6. Nhi	Beef	Pork

0. Minh used to eat meat, but now he eats fish.



1. Huy \_\_\_\_\_ now, but \_\_\_\_\_ lemon juice.
2. Lien \_\_\_\_\_ bread, but now \_\_\_\_\_ rice.
3. Thuy \_\_\_\_\_ mineral water, but now \_\_\_\_\_ boiled water.
4. Long \_\_\_\_\_ now, but \_\_\_\_\_ tinned fruit.
5. Nga \_\_\_\_\_ fromage, but now \_\_\_\_\_.
6. Nhi \_\_\_\_\_ now, but \_\_\_\_\_ beef.

**9**

Write some *negative* sentences about Minh.

0. (get up/ early)

\_\_\_\_\_ ***He didn't use to get up early.*** \_\_\_\_\_

1. (live/ Hanoi)

\_\_\_\_\_

2. (have/ a computer)

\_\_\_\_\_

3. (wear/ jeans)

\_\_\_\_\_

4. (enjoy/ watch cartoons)

\_\_\_\_\_

5. (wear/ long hair)

\_\_\_\_\_

6. (read/ newspapers)

\_\_\_\_\_

**10**

For each question, complete the second sentence so that it means the same as the first, using *no more than three words*.

0. Nam was fatter.

Nam \_\_\_\_\_ ***used to be*** \_\_\_\_\_ so thin.

1. When he was younger Quang played tennis.

Quang \_\_\_\_\_ tennis when he was younger.

2. Last summer, Nhung got up early every morning.

Last summer, Nhung used to \_\_\_\_\_ early every morning.

3. In those days, we spent the summer in the mountains.

In those days, we \_\_\_\_\_ the summer in the mountains.

4. He gave up smoking five years ago.

He \_\_\_\_\_ smoke.

5. When he was younger he listened to a lot of pop music, but he's lost interest in it.

He used \_\_\_\_\_ a lot of pop music when he was younger.

6. He's recently bought a cat. He's never had a cat before.

He didn't \_\_\_\_\_ a cat, but he's recently bought a cat.

# 11

Read these situations and write a sentence with **be / get used to**.

0. Mr. Hoang lives alone. He doesn't mind this. He has always lived alone. (he / used / live / alone)  
**He used to live alone.**
1. Ba sleeps on the floor. He doesn't mind this. He has always slept on the floor. (he / used / sleep / on the floor)
2. Sue moved from a big house to a much smaller one. What did she have to get used to? (she had / used / live / in a smaller house)
3. Jack once went to the Middle East. It was too hot for him. (he / not / used / the heat)
4. Bill doesn't have any money. He doesn't find this unusual because he has never had any money. (he / used / have / no money)
5. Amy is going to live in your country. What will she have to get used to? Write your own answer!  
 She'll have to \_\_\_\_\_

# 12

Put the verb into the correct form, **-ing or infinitive**.

0. Binh used to **be** in good shape. Now he's in terrible shape. (be)
1. When I was a child, I used to \_\_\_\_\_ swimming every day. (go)
2. It took me a long time to get used to \_\_\_\_\_ contact lenses. (wear)
3. There used to \_\_\_\_\_ a cafe on this corner, but it was torn down. (be)
4. I'm the boss. I'm not used to \_\_\_\_\_ told what to do. (be)
5. You'll have to get used to \_\_\_\_\_ less if you want to lose weight. (eat)
6. I used to \_\_\_\_\_ An, but now she gets on my nerves. (like)
7. Bao got tired very quickly. He wasn't used to \_\_\_\_\_ so fast. (run)
8. Trung used to \_\_\_\_\_ to a lot of parties when he was a student. (go)

# 13

Match these sentence pairs and join them with **WHICH**.

0. My phone is out of order.
1. David helped me with my project.
2. My mother is sick.
3. You left the keys in the cars.
4. She's always being late for class.
5. Mr. Smith can't come to our wedding.
6. They won the match again.

- a. It's a pity.
- b. This thrilled us all.
- c. This makes her depressed.
- d. That was very kind of him.
- e. ~~It's a real nuisance.~~
- f. This has disappointed every one.
- g. That was rather careless of you.

0. **My phone is out of order, which is a real nuisance.**

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_
6. \_\_\_\_\_

**14**

**Read the passage and fill in the gaps with the missing information.**

When Helen Keller was a baby, she had a fever. (0) B. It was the beginning of a lonely life. No one could understand Helen and she could not see, hear, or talk to people.

As she grew older, she was curious to know what was going on around her. (1) \_\_\_\_\_. No one could understand Helen's gestures. This made her very angry and she often kicked and screamed until she was very tired. Doctors could not help Helen. Her parents became exasperated when they could not find a teacher for her. (2) \_\_\_\_\_.

Things changed when Annie Sullivan decided to take up the challenge to teach Helen. During Annie's first breakfast with the Kellers, Helen misbehaved. (3) \_\_\_\_\_. It took Annie almost two hours to teach Helen how to fold her napkin and eat properly. During that time, Helen lost her temper, (4) \_\_\_\_\_. Amazingly, Helen soon learned many things through the careful guidance of Annie Sullivan, her mentor.

**A. She grabbed other people's food off their plates and refused to use a spoon.**

**B. ~~After her illness, she became blind, deaf, and dumb.~~**

**C. It looked as though Helen would never have an opportunity to learn.**

**D. but Annie was determined to teach naughty Helen table manners.**

**E. She touched the lips of others when they spoke but she could not understand them.**

**15**

**Read the passage and choose the correct answers to the questions below.**

Children who appear intelligent and have normal sight and hearing nevertheless have learning disabilities such as dyslexia, difficulty in reading; dysgraphia, difficulty in writing; dyscalculia, difficulty with numbers; and auditory-memory problems that prevent the child from remembering what has just been said. Considered an '*invisible*' handicap, such learning disabilities can be detected by alert parents before the child goes to school. If the child at about thirty months is not developing normal language skills, something goes wrong. A child can not do puzzles or put pegs in holes lacks perceptual-motor skills. Kindergartners should recognize the ABCs. First graders may commonly reverse their letters, writing a *d* for a *b*, but if they are still doing this at the start of second grade, they should be tested for learning disabilities. Proper and early treatment is essential.

0. The author's intent in this selection is to \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. describe the various types of learning disabilities
  - B. explain why some children have dyslexia
  - Ⓒ warn parents of the signs of learning disabilities
  - D. describe kindergartners' skills
1. The selection would most likely appear in a \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. health book
  - B. parents' magazine
  - C. medical journal
  - D. college yearbook
2. A child who cannot remember a long question might have \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. dyslexia
  - B. dysgraphia
  - C. auditory-memory problems
  - D. hyperactivity
3. The author emphasizes the need for \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. listening to children
  - B. more learning centers to help the disabled
  - C. trained personnel to prevent learning disabilities
  - D. early detection of learning disabilities
4. A child who reads from right to left may have \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. a poor diet
  - B. poor vision
  - C. inadequate teachers
  - D. dyslexia

**16**

**Complete the letter with these expressions.**

*70 Bramble Drive*

<b>However</b>	<b>I was amazed</b>	<b><del>I am writing to complain</del></b>
<b>as a result</b>	<b>I would be grateful if</b>	<b>I appreciate that</b>
<b>and unfortunately</b>	<b>I feel that</b>	<b>While we were on holiday</b>

*Exeter EX 3 9 JY  
14 February*

*Snowtours  
192 Turner Street  
London SW 8 9GG*

*Dear Sir or Madam*

(0) ***I am writing to complain*** about the insurance cover on our recent skiing holiday in the USA. (1) \_\_\_\_\_ my daughter decided to try snowboarding (2) \_\_\_\_\_ broke her arm. After taking her to hospital (3) \_\_\_\_\_ to find that our travel insurance did not cover us for snowboarding. The treatment, (4) \_\_\_\_\_, cost us over \$ 2, 000.

(5) \_\_\_\_\_ I should have read the insurance cover first.  
(6) \_\_\_\_\_, many people these days go snowboarding and  
(7) \_\_\_\_\_ ski insurance should cover people for it.  
(8) \_\_\_\_\_ you would explain to me why snowboarding is not covered in the policy.

*Yours faithfully,*

# TEST YOURSELF!

(Units 3 & 4)

Below each sentence are four choices (A, B, C, D). Choose the one which best completes the sentence. Blacken the letter.

## Example

0. What's that? \_\_\_\_\_ a window.

A. They're      B. It's      C. He's      D. We're

## Sample answer

0.	<input checked="" type="radio"/> A	<input type="radio"/> B	<input type="radio"/> C	<input type="radio"/> D
----	------------------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

1. 'Breakfast' contains the \_\_\_\_\_ sound.

A. /æ/

B. /e/

C. /ʊ/

D. /ɔ:/

1.	<input type="radio"/> A	<input type="radio"/> B	<input type="radio"/> C	<input type="radio"/> D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

2. By the time they arrived at the picnic all the food \_\_\_\_\_.

A. had been eaten

B. was eaten

C. is being eaten

D. has been eaten

2.	<input type="radio"/> A	<input type="radio"/> B	<input type="radio"/> C	<input type="radio"/> D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

3. When I found the letter, someone \_\_\_\_\_ it.

A. already had opened

B. had already opened

C. has already opened

D. already opened

3.	<input type="radio"/> A	<input type="radio"/> B	<input type="radio"/> C	<input type="radio"/> D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

4. '\_\_\_\_\_' means 'unable to hear anything.'

A. Blind

B. Disabled

C. Retarded

D. Deaf

4.	<input type="radio"/> A	<input type="radio"/> B	<input type="radio"/> C	<input type="radio"/> D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

5. 'My farther managed a small business in the city but he doesn't any more.' is closest in meaning to '\_\_\_\_\_.'

A. My father now manages a small business in the city.

B. My father used to manage  
a small business in the city.

C. My father has a small business,  
but he doesn't like it.

D. My father is used to living in the city.

5.	<input type="radio"/> A	<input type="radio"/> B	<input type="radio"/> C	<input type="radio"/> D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

6. When he had finished writing the report he \_\_\_\_\_ it to the supervisor.

- A. delivered
- B. had delivered
- C. was delivering
- D. had been delivering

6.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

7. I think \_\_\_\_\_ have comfortable lives.

- A. the rich
- B. rich man
- C. rich people
- D. A or C

7.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

8. \_\_\_\_\_ disabled should receive special care from society.

- A. A
- B. An
- C. The
- D. Some

8	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
---	-----	-----	-----	-----

9. '*Mentally retarded*' means \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. not able to see
- B. the education you receive at school
- C. less mentally developed than normal
- D. sometimes unable to speak

9.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

10. '\_\_\_\_\_' contains the /ɔ:/ sound.

- A. Dog
- B. Thought
- C. Taught
- D. B and C

10.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

11. I finally \_\_\_\_\_ a new calculator. I'd looked everywhere for the old one.

- A. had bought
- B. buy
- C. bought
- D. have bought

11.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

12. The /æ/ sound can be found in \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. leather
- B. place
- C. meal
- D. bank

12.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----



13. 'When we \_\_\_\_\_ Trung, he \_\_\_\_\_ to us.

- A. saw... was waving
- B. have seen ... waved
- C. saw ... had waved
- D. was seeing ... was waving

13.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

14. I \_\_\_\_\_ to work, but now I don't.

- A. used to cycling
- B. used to cycle
- C. use to cycle
- D. am used cycling

14.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

15. '\_\_\_\_\_ ' is stressed on the second syllable.

- A. Awarded
- B. Schooling
- C. Study
- D. Famous

15.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

16. The /b/ can be found in '\_\_\_\_\_ '.

- A. bag
- B. sports
- C. know
- D. knock

16.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

17. It took me a long time to get used \_\_\_\_\_ here.

- A. to live
- B. lived
- C. to living
- D. living

17.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

18. She didn't keep her promise, \_\_\_\_\_ disappointed me a lot.

- A. that
- B. which
- C. this
- D. A or B

18.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

19. At the time of the incident, not many people \_\_\_\_\_ in the store.

- A. shopped
- B. were shopping
- C. was shopping
- D. had shopped

19.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

20. '\_\_\_\_\_ ' has the o0o stress pattern.

- A. Believed
- B. Educate
- C. Disabled
- D. Science

20.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

21. I went to the box office at lunch time, but they had \_\_\_\_\_ sold all the tickets.

- A. never
- B. just
- C. ever
- D. already

21.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

22. My younger brother \_\_\_\_\_ stay up late, but I did.

- A. didn't use to
- B. used not to
- C. wasn't used to
- D. used to not

22.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

23. \_\_\_\_\_ the noise from next door now?

- A. Did you use
- B. Used you to
- C. Are you use to
- D. Are you used to

23.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

24. ' \_\_\_\_\_ ' is stressed differently from the others.

- A. Physics
- B. Career
- C. Obtain
- D. Attend

24.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

25. The film ended suddenly, \_\_\_\_\_ us all.

- A. that thrilled
- B. it thrilled
- C. thrilled
- D. which thrilled

25.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

# 5

## Technology and you

1

Write /ʊ/ or /u:/ for the sound in bold.

- |            |           |            |            |
|------------|-----------|------------|------------|
| 0. full    | ___/ʊ/___ | 00. group  | ___/u:/___ |
| 1. soup    | _____     | 11. look   | _____      |
| 2. pull    | _____     | 12. foot   | _____      |
| 3. through | _____     | 13. school | _____      |
| 4. put     | _____     | 14. noon   | _____      |
| 5. sugar   | _____     | 15. should | _____      |
| 6. too     | _____     | 16. wool   | _____      |
| 7. moon    | _____     | 17. took   | _____      |
| 8. choose  | _____     | 18. cook   | _____      |
| 9. pool    | _____     | 19. book   | _____      |
| 10. woman  | _____     | 20. good   | _____      |

2

Check (✓) the word in A or B which has the letter(s) in bold pronounced the same as the provided one.

- |          | A     | B      |
|----------|-------|--------|
| 0. June  | full  | ✓ food |
| 1. said  | could | met    |
| 2. look  | would | shoes  |
| 3. come  | sun   | sat    |
| 4. fruit | feed  | loose  |
| 5. man   | fan   | cake   |
| 6. drew  | tooth | pull   |
| 7. crops | door  | hot    |
| 8. wool  | cool  | wood   |

3

Choose the word which is stressed differently from the others.

- |               |               |                   |              |
|---------------|---------------|-------------------|--------------|
| 0. receive    | computer      | <u>newspapers</u> | produced     |
| 1. prepared   | programs      | storage           | accuracy     |
| 2. electronic | entertainment | collection        | information  |
| 3. calculate  | document      | capable           | communicator |
| 4. hardware   | interact      | software          | data         |
| 5. technology | messages      | languages         | distance     |

**4** Give the corresponding nouns of the words below.

- |               |                            |
|---------------|----------------------------|
| 0. miraculous | _____ <b>miracle</b> _____ |
| 1. calculate  | _____                      |
| 2. magical    | _____                      |
| 3. interact   | _____                      |
| 4. accurate   | _____                      |
| 5. entertain  | _____                      |
| 6. capable    | _____                      |
| 7. transmit   | _____                      |
| 8. central    | _____                      |

**5** Complete the sentences with a word from the box.

<b>virus</b>	<b>memory</b>	<b>save</b>	<b>print</b>	<b>crash</b>
<b>laptop cut</b>	<b>paste</b>	<b>copy</b>		

- If you click on **save**, the computer will store the data for you.
- If you click on \_\_\_\_\_, you will have two versions of something.
- If you click on \_\_\_\_\_, the computer will take something out.
- If you click on \_\_\_\_\_, it will put in something you want to move.
- If you click on \_\_\_\_\_, you can get a paper copy.
- If the computer has a \_\_\_\_\_ because there is a software problem, it could \_\_\_\_\_.
- If your computer is very slow, it may need more \_\_\_\_\_.
- If you want to work on a plane or train, you need to use a \_\_\_\_\_ computer.

**6** Write *been* or *gone* in the following sentences.

- 'Where's Nam?' 'He's **gone** home.'
- I've \_\_\_\_\_ to HCM City three times in my life.
- 'I'm sorry, you can't speak to Phuong- She's \_\_\_\_\_ out for lunch.'
- I left my umbrella here half an hour ago, and now it's \_\_\_\_\_!
- How many times have you \_\_\_\_\_ to the supermarket this month?
- He's nearly forty years old, and he's never \_\_\_\_\_ abroad.
- Linh was here a minute ago. Where's she \_\_\_\_\_?
- Nhu is on her way to the station and Binh has \_\_\_\_\_ with her.
- Where have you \_\_\_\_\_? We've got to finish this work by 5.30.

**7****For and since. Complete the sentences.**

0. You ought to wash the car. You haven't washed it for ages.
00. I'd better have a shower. I haven't had one since Thursday.
1. I think I'll ring my girlfriend. I haven't \_\_\_\_\_ last weekend.
2. We're going to see some old friends. We haven't \_\_\_\_\_ five years.
3. Let's watch a video, shall we? We haven't \_\_\_\_\_ quite a while.
4. We could have a barbecue. We haven't \_\_\_\_\_ last summer.
5. Shall we play tennis? We haven't \_\_\_\_\_ our holiday.

**8****Since, for, or ago? Put the correct word into each sentence.**

0. We've been in this village **for** four years.
1. I used to swim pretty well, but that was years.
2. She was married ten years, but she's been living on her own 1982.
3. 'When did you start working on this project?' 'Oh, about three years.'
4. My brother's been married Christmas, and he only wrote to me about it a week.
5. How long did you order the dress?
6. I've wanted to go to Vienna ever I was a child.
7. Running has been a popular sport in the United States several years now.
8. 'Have you been here long?' 'No, we got here about five minutes.'
9. I've had this cough January.
10. Britain has had a National Health Service the end of the Second World War.

**9****Put just, already, yet or never in the right place in 'B' sentences.**

0. **A** What's the difference between these two cities?  
**B** I've **already** told you twice!
1. **A** Why are you looking so happy?  
**B** I've heard that my friend is coming to stay!
2. **A** Do you like Vietnamese food?  
**B** I don't know. I've tried it.
3. **A** Is Lien here?  
**B** No, she hasn't arrived.
4. **A** Would you like to go and see 'The Titanic' tonight?  
**B** Not really. I've seen it three times.
5. **A** What do you think of the play?  
**B** I've seen anything so boring in all my life!

# 10

Complete the questions.

0. A What were you doing at 8 o'clock last night?  
B I was watching TV.
1. A                                  Linh before?  
B Yes I have. I met her about five years ago in HCM City.
2. A                                  that letter yet?  
B No, he hasn't. He says he'll write it tomorrow.
3. A                                  the accident?  
B No I didn't. My son saw it.
4. A Where                                  when the accident happened?  
B He was standing over there by the gate.
5. A                                  lunch yet?  
B No, we haven't. Would you like to join us?
6. A How long                                  in Hanoi when you met him?  
B Oh, I think he'd lived there for over 20 years.

# 11

Check (✓) the correct ending for the sentences.

0. I've been to the Pompidou Centre twice  
a. while I was in Paris.  
b. so I don't really want to go there again. ✓
1. Hanh and Long have been married for fifteen years  
a. and they were very happy.      b. and they're very happy.
2. I lost my car keys -  
a. I can't find them anywhere.      b. I couldn't find them anywhere.
3. How long have you lived on your own  
a. in this flat?      b. before you met Lisa?
4. Son's been very depressed  
a. last week.      b. all week.
5. Mr. Thai worked for the company for ten years  
a. and we're sorry that he's leaving.  
b. and we were sorry when he left.

# 12

Randy is telling Bob more about his life. Complete the text with the **present perfect** or **simple past** of the verbs in parentheses.

Yes, I (0) have traveled (travel) to France twice. The first time I (1)                                  (not/ can) speak French, so I (2)                                  (decide) to learn it. The second time I (3)                                  (go) my trip was much better because I (4)                                  (understand) the language. I've enjoyed my trips to Europe. I (5)                                  (meet) lots of interesting people and I (6)                                  (do) some interesting business there. I (7)                                  (meet) Gisele on my third trip to Europe, in Germany. She (8)



(come) over here two years ago and we (9) \_\_\_\_\_ (get) married two months later. We're very happy.

**13**

**Choose the correct sentence.**

0. ☒ Have they repaired the road?  
☐ Have they been repaired the road?
1. ☐ Has the newspaper come?  
☐ Has the newspaper been come?
2. ☐ Here are your shoes. I have just been cleaned them.  
☐ Here are your shoes. I have just cleaned them.
3. ☐ 'Where have you been?' 'I've been gone to the dentist.'  
☐ 'Where have you been?' 'I've been to the dentist.'
4. ☐ Have you been seen my watch anywhere?  
☐ Have you seen my watch anywhere?
5. ☐ The cat has been stolen the fish.  
☐ The cat has stolen the fish.
6. ☐ There aren't any buses because the drivers have gone on strike.  
☐ There aren't any buses because the drivers have been gone on strike.
7. ☐ How long have you known Mr. Nam?  
☐ How long have you been known Mr. Nam?
8. ☐ Has your dog ever bitten anyone?  
☐ Has your dog ever been bitten anyone?

**14**

**Change the sentences below into *passive voice*.**

0. He has bought a new suit.

\_\_\_\_\_ ***A new suit has been bought by him.*** \_\_\_\_\_

1. Mai has already sent me a present.

2. Somebody has taken my bike.

3. She hasn't bought the stamps yet.

4. They have sold many TVs this month.

5. I have just washed that floor.

6. They haven't paid the telephone bill yet.

7. The government has built a new market in the area.

8. Somebody has spilled some ink on the carpet.

9. These farmers have cut down more and more trees for woods.

10. They have shown many interesting films at this cinema.

**15**

**Complete the sentences with the correct *present perfect* or *past perfect* form of *have*.**

0. Phu failed his driving test because he hadn't practiced enough.
1. Hung \_\_\_\_\_ had backache for nearly a year before his wife made him go to the doctor.
2. I'm feeling a bit upset because I \_\_\_\_\_ had some bad news about my brother.
3. Ngan says she \_\_\_\_\_ sent the e-mail, but I'm sure she \_\_\_\_\_ because I've checked three times and it's not there.
4. The boys' clothes were dirty-they \_\_\_\_\_ been playing football in the rain.
5. I hope Mrs. Thanh \_\_\_\_\_ remembered to feed the cat – she's very forgetful.
6. I thought I \_\_\_\_\_ left the report on my desk, but I can't find it anywhere.
7. Quan \_\_\_\_\_ been working with me for several months, but he still can't remember my surname.

**16**

**Put in the correct tense of the verbs in brackets.**

Modern technology has taken away many jobs. Years ago, my grandfather (0. work) worked hard in a big company assembling television sets. My grandmother (1. work) \_\_\_\_\_ in a high school cafeteria selling sodas and pies and biscuits that she (2. bake) \_\_\_\_\_. How surprised both of my grandparents (3. be) \_\_\_\_\_ to know that, in this era, a robot is doing my grandfather's job, and a vending machine is placed where my mother used to sell her homemade products. Would they be happy living in this time, resting while machines (4. do) \_\_\_\_\_ their jobs? This (5. be) \_\_\_\_\_ one of the privileges of modern life, which thousands of unemployed workers can now enjoy. These people can now sit in their home, watching TV and eating biscuits, because machines (6. take) \_\_\_\_\_ their jobs.

**17**

**Choose the sentence (A, B, C, or D) which is closest in meaning to the one in bold.**

0. **That's strange! My pen isn't here!**  
A. That's strange! My pen has disappeared!  
B. That's strange! My pen had disappeared!

- C. What a strange pen!  
D. How strange it is to find my pen.
1. **Someone has typed the document.**  
A. The document has typed.      B. The document had been typed.  
C. The document has been typed.      D. The document had been typing.
  2. **I saw a friend of yours a few moments ago.**  
A. I haven't seen a friend of yours since a few moments.  
B. I've just seen a friend of yours.  
C. I've never seen a friend of yours.  
D. I haven't seen a friend of yours yet.
  3. **I'm still writing my letters.**  
A. I have finished writing my letters.  
B. I finished writing my letters ages ago.  
C. I haven't been writing my letters.  
D. I haven't finished writing my letters yet.
  4. **Is this your first visit to South America?**  
A. Have you gone to South America?  
B. Have you ever been to South America already?  
C. Have you been to South America before?  
D. Have you gone to South America so far?
  5. **Oh no! My wallet is still in the car.**  
A. Oh no! I can't find my wallet in the car.  
B. Oh no! My wallet has gone.  
C. Oh no! Someone has stolen my wallet.  
D. Oh no! I have found my wallet in the car.
  6. **It's a long time since we spoke to your sister.**  
A. We haven't spoken to your sister for a long time.  
B. We have spoken to your sister for a long time.  
C. It's ages since we last spoke to your sister.  
D. A & C
  7. **Is Linh still asleep?**  
A. Has Linh woken up yet?      B. What has Linh been doing?  
C. Has Linh slept since 4 p.m?      D. Has Linh slept before?
  8. **This is the first time I've been on a plane.**  
A. I haven't traveled on a plane for months.  
B. I haven't traveled on a plane for some time.  
C. At first I traveled by plane.  
D. I've never traveled on a plane before.

**18**

**Read this text. Use the word given in capitals to form a word that fits the same numbered space.**

### **BUYING A COMPUTER GUIDE**

Thinking of buying a computer?

Computers are playing an (0) increasingly important part in our lives, both in our homes and at work. But how do you know which

computer will suit your needs? This practical, straight-forward and guide, especially designed for those who are not (1) \_\_\_\_\_ about computers, provides many clear (2) \_\_\_\_\_ of all the jargon. It makes a (3) \_\_\_\_\_ of various systems, tells you how much you should pay, how to avoid costly mistakes and how to get (4) \_\_\_\_\_ use support and maintenance. This fact-packed book is essential reading for anyone planning to buy a computer. Giving advice which is not (5) \_\_\_\_\_, it will ensure that you make the right choice. Altogether, an invaluable (6) \_\_\_\_\_.

0. INCREASE  
3. COMPARE

1. KNOWLEDGE  
4. SATISFY

2. EXPLAIN  
5. BIAS  
6. PUBLISH

19

Complete the sentences with *who*, *which* or *that*.

0. The woman who/that lives next door is a nurse.
1. The hotel \_\_\_\_\_ caught fire has been rebuilt.
2. She has a job \_\_\_\_\_ most people would hate.
3. Tri works for a company \_\_\_\_\_ makes cars.
4. That's the dog \_\_\_\_\_ tried to bite me.
5. He's the kind of person \_\_\_\_\_ loves jazz music.
6. The government was defeated in the elections \_\_\_\_\_ took place last week.
7. I don't know the people \_\_\_\_\_ live there.
8. You should choose the clothes \_\_\_\_\_ suit your personality.

20

Each of these sentences has a mistake in it. Underline the mistake and correct it.

0. I've found the magazine who was missing. which/ that
1. This isn't the train on that I normally travel. \_\_\_\_\_
2. The letter that I opened it wasn't for me. \_\_\_\_\_
3. The reason because I didn't know was that no one had told me. \_\_\_\_\_
4. That we should do is ring the police. \_\_\_\_\_
5. I didn't know the name of the man helped me. \_\_\_\_\_
6. Rupert knows the family who's house is for sale. \_\_\_\_\_
7. Einstein who failed his university entrance exam discovered relativity. \_\_\_\_\_
8. The person we talked to were very friendly. \_\_\_\_\_
9. It's the President makes the important decisions. \_\_\_\_\_
10. She failed the final exam, that disappointed her parents a lot. \_\_\_\_\_

21

Complete the sentence using *who*, *that* or *nothing* (More than one answer may be possible,) and your own ideas.

0. The woman who/ that has helped me most in my life is my mother.
1. The thing \_\_\_\_\_ I most enjoyed doing when I was a child was \_\_\_\_\_.
2. The season \_\_\_\_\_ most people like is \_\_\_\_\_.
3. The people \_\_\_\_\_ I'm closest to are \_\_\_\_\_.
4. The thing \_\_\_\_\_ would give me most satisfaction in life is \_\_\_\_\_.
5. The film \_\_\_\_\_ frightened me most when I was a child was \_\_\_\_\_.
6. The person \_\_\_\_\_ I most admire is \_\_\_\_\_.
7. The thing \_\_\_\_\_ I value most is \_\_\_\_\_.
8. The book \_\_\_\_\_ has interested me most is \_\_\_\_\_.
9. The language \_\_\_\_\_ I am good at is \_\_\_\_\_.
10. The countries \_\_\_\_\_ I long to visit are \_\_\_\_\_.

22

Complete the sentences with one of the phrases in the box and *who* or *whose*.

interviewed me  
~~had saved their son~~  
 book won a prize last week  
 car had broken down

has visited many countries  
 wives have just had babies  
 divorce was in the papers  
 complain all the time

0. The parents thanked the woman who had saved their son.
1. It is very interesting to meet somebody \_\_\_\_\_.
2. The person \_\_\_\_\_ asked me some very difficult questions.
3. In my office there are two men \_\_\_\_\_.
4. What's the name of that writer \_\_\_\_\_.
5. I don't like people \_\_\_\_\_.
6. We helped a woman \_\_\_\_\_.
7. The couple \_\_\_\_\_ have got married again.

23

Read the article. Write T (true) or F (false).

### Computers: How much is too much?

Work, computer games, the Internet-everyone uses computers these days. For most people, this isn't a problem. They work or play games, and then they turn off the computer.



But, some people can't stop playing computer games or using the Internet. This problem can affect jobs, relationships, and studies. It's possible that about 6 percent of computer users have this problem.

Pete is a 20-year-old university student. He loves computer games. He says he sometimes plays games for ten hours a day on weekends. He says that it can be difficult to turn off the computer and do other things. "I play computer games all day, and then I'm too tired to do anything else. My friends don't like it. I forget to call them, and they say they never see me. So, now I'm trying to study and see my friends first and then turn on the computer."

Why are computers so addictive? Researchers say the visual impact – color, graphics, movement – is very powerful. The endless information and fast response also make them very attractive.

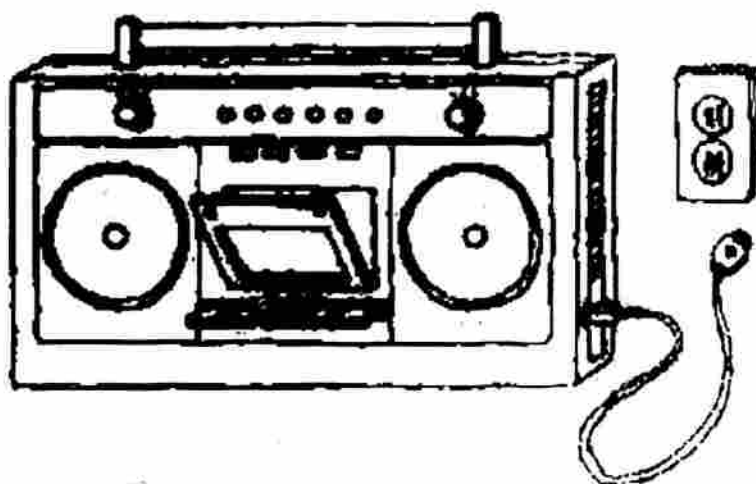
And, if you have a problem? Researchers say you shouldn't use the computer every day. You should develop other interests and talk to friends and family.

- |   |               |
|---|---------------|
| 0. Most computer users are addicted to computer games.                      | <u>  F  </u>  |
| 1. Pete sometimes can't stop playing computer games.                        | <u>      </u> |
| 2. Pete spends ten hours playing games every day.                           | <u>      </u> |
| 3. Pete's friends are not happy about the time he spends on the computer.   | <u>      </u> |
| 4. Most people don't like the color, graphics, and movement on computers.   | <u>      </u> |
| 5. If you think you have a problem, you should develop other interests.     | <u>      </u> |
| 6. Pete is now so addicted to computer games that he can't see his friends. | <u>      </u> |

**24**

Look at the picture. Fill in the missing words below.

insert plug turning	open pushing push
---------------------------	-------------------------



First, (0) plug the machine into an electrical outlet. Next (1)        the small door on the front by (2)        the button on the bottom left

Then (3)        the tape and close the door.

After doing that, (4)        the button in the middle to start the tape. You can change the volume by (5)        the knob on the right.



25

Choose one of the following machines. Now write a set of instructions on how to operate it.

**a washing machine**

a microwave an ATM.

This image shows a single sheet of white paper with horizontal blue or grey ruling lines. The lines are evenly spaced and run across the width of the page. There is no handwriting or other markings on the paper.

# 6

## An excursion

1

Check (✓) the word that has the letter(s) in bold pronounced as:

- |          |  |   |
|----------|--|---|
| 0. /ə/   | <input type="checkbox"/> work            | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> problem |
| 00. /ɜ:/ | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> bird | <input type="checkbox"/> answer             |
| 1. /ɜ:/  | <input type="checkbox"/> telephone       | <input type="checkbox"/> worse              |
| 2. /ə/   | <input type="checkbox"/> about           | <input type="checkbox"/> shirt              |
| 3. /ə/   | <input type="checkbox"/> open            | <input type="checkbox"/> furniture          |
| 4. /ɜ:/  | <input type="checkbox"/> burn            | <input type="checkbox"/> kitchen            |
| 5. /ɜ:/  | <input type="checkbox"/> church          | <input type="checkbox"/> today              |
| 6. /ə/   | <input type="checkbox"/> world           | <input type="checkbox"/> teacher            |
| 7. /ə/   | <input type="checkbox"/> excursion       | <input type="checkbox"/> pagoda             |
| 8. /ə/   | <input type="checkbox"/> term            | <input type="checkbox"/> together           |
| 9. /ə/   | <input type="checkbox"/> another         | <input type="checkbox"/> early              |
| 10. /ɜ:/ | <input type="checkbox"/> again           | <input type="checkbox"/> further            |

2

Circle the two words in each line that have the same /ɜ:/ sound.

- |                 |       |              |
|-----------------|-------|--------------|
| 0. <u>worth</u> | north | <u>birth</u> |
| 1. beard        | heard | occurred     |
| 2. fir          | fur   | fear         |
| 3. stir         | steer | prefer       |
| 4. year         | learn | turn         |
| 5. pulled       | world | curled       |
| 6. sir          | earth | cruel        |
| 7. bird         | fired | girl         |
| 8. worm         | storm | burn         |
| 9. four         | third | word         |
| 10. set         | earn  | search       |

3

Circle the two words in each line that have the same /ə/ sound.

- |                 |               |                 |
|-----------------|---------------|-----------------|
| 0. occur        | <u>police</u> | <u>tomorrow</u> |
| 1. future       | suggest       | search          |
| 2. <u>earth</u> | autumn        | letter          |
| 3. sugar        | quiet         | person          |
| 4. purpose      | color         | skirt           |

- |            |           |        |
|------------|-----------|--------|
| 5. kitchen | prefer    | circus |
| 6. mother  | another   | heard  |
| 7. journey | apartment | across |
| 8. picture | woman     | dirty  |

**4**

**Match up.**

- |           |                       |
|-----------|-----------------------|
| 0. come   | a cave                |
| 1. have   | a confirmation letter |
| 2. make   | a day excursion       |
| 3. hope   | for the best          |
| 4. write  | to an end             |
| 5. go     | buses                 |
| 6. share  | one's request         |
| 7. visit  | shopping              |
| 8. accept | a day off             |

**5**

**Choose the word which is stressed differently from the others.**

- |                |             |              |            |
|----------------|-------------|--------------|------------|
| 0. occasion    | classmates  | formations   | persuade   |
| 1. interesting | campfire    | visit        | permission |
| 2. problem     | complete    | prefer       | relax      |
| 3. sunshine    | event       | weather      | study      |
| 4. schooldays  | photographs | impossible   | boring     |
| 5. pagoda      | excursion   | destinations | geography  |
| 6. convenient  | anxious     | picnic       | recently   |

**6**

**Complete this conversation. Use *be going to* and the verbs given.**

- Hung:** What (0) are you going to do this weekend? (do)
- Huy:** I (1) \_\_\_\_\_ to an art gallery on Saturday. (go)
- Hung:** That sounds interesting.
- Huy:** Yeah. There's a new exhibit at the Modern. And how about you, Huy?
- Huy:** Well, Minh and I (2) \_\_\_\_\_ a ballgame in the afternoon. (see)
- Hung:** And what (3) \_\_\_\_\_ you in the evening? (do)
- Huy:** Minh (4) \_\_\_\_\_ his mother in the hospital. (visit)
- Hung:** But I (5) \_\_\_\_\_ anything really. (not/do)
- Huy:** Well, I (6) \_\_\_\_\_ some friends over for dinner. Would you like to come? (have)
- Hung:** Thanks. I'd love to.

**7**

**Underline the correct form of the future.**

0. A What are you doing/ will you do this weekend?

- B I'm **going/ going to go** to a concert. Do you fancy coming?
1. A Hong is sixteen today.  
 B **Will she / Is she going to** learn to ride a motorbike?  
 A Yes, she'll **have /'s having** her first lesson tomorrow.  
 B I hope she'll **pass/'s passing** the test the first time.
2. A I haven't received that report yet.  
 B OK. I'll **/m going to** fax you a copy.  
 A Thanks. I'll **give /m giving** you a call when I've read it.  
 B Fine, but I'll **have /m having** lunch out so I **won't be /m not being** back till two.  
 A That's OK. I **won't finish /m not finishing** it before then.
3. A What **will you/ are you going to** do when you leave school?  
 B I'll **/m going to** go to university. What about you?  
 A Me, too, but I'd like to go abroad first.  
 B Oh, yes? Nhat **will /'s going to** do that. He'll **/s going to** work in Canada for a year.

## 8

Circle the correct sentence for each situation.

0. You want to invite a friend to your party on Friday. You say:  
 a. I have a party on Friday. Do you want to come?  
 (b) I'm having a party on Friday. Do you want to come?
1. You find a wallet on your desk and ask the people nearby:  
 a. Who does this wallet belong to?  
 b. Who is this wallet belonging to?
2. A friend opens the door and says: What are you doing? You reply:  
 a. I work as a secretary.  
 b. I'm repairing the computer.
3. You haven't decided yet about buying a new bike. You say:  
 a. I think about it.  
 b. I'm thinking about it.
4. A friend asks: Do you like lemon tea? You reply:  
 a. I prefer tea with milk.  
 b. I'm preferring tea with milk.
5. A friend asks you if you have finished the book she lent you. You say:  
 a. Sorry, I still read it.  
 b. Sorry, I'm still reading it.
6. It's a hot day, but a friend has a heavy coat on. You ask:  
 a. Why do you wear a heavy coat?  
 b. Why are you wearing a heavy coat?

## 9

Underline the mistakes in some of these sentences. If the sentence is correct, put a tick (✓).

0. Nam is meeting a friend tomorrow evening.

1. I think it's snowing soon.
2. I'm visiting my parents on the weekend.
3. Perhaps I'm visiting New York one day.
4. What time are you leaving tomorrow?
5. Who is winning the next World Cup?
6. I'm sure you aren't failing the exam next week.

**10**

Put the words in the correct order to make questions and write answers that are true for you.

0. going / you / Where / your / are / this / holidays / year / for  
**Where are you going for your holidays this year** \_\_\_\_\_?

1. you / week / a / having / Are / this / off / day  
 \_\_\_\_\_?

2. next / you / doing / What / weekend / are  
 \_\_\_\_\_?

3. future / to / relatives / visit / coming / Are / near / your / in / the  
 \_\_\_\_\_?

4. are / lesson / English / When / next / having / you / your  
 \_\_\_\_\_?

5. meeting / today / you / friends / later / Are / your  
 \_\_\_\_\_?

6. diner / in / evening / Who's / your / cooking / house / this  
 \_\_\_\_\_?

7. anyone / the / month / Is / this / dentist / your / going / family / in / to  
 \_\_\_\_\_?

**11**

Choose the most well-formed sentence (A, B, C, or D) from the prompts given.

0. **My parents/ may / not/ let/ stay/ night/ away/ home/ .**

- A. My parents may not let me to stay the night away from home.
- ☒ B. My parents may not let me stay the night away from home.
- C. My parents may not let me stay the night away home.
- D. My parents may not let me staying at night away from home.

1. **We/ go/ visit/ Thay pagoda/ next week/ .**

- A. We're going to visit Thay pagoda next week.
- B. We go to visit Thay pagoda next week.

- C. We are visiting Thay pagoda next week.  
D. A & C
2. ***They/ change/ destination/ many/ them/ be/ the cave/before/***  
A. They have changed their destination as many of them have been to the cave before.  
B. They have changed their destination as many of them was to the cave before.  
C. They have to change their destination because many them have been to the cave before.  
D. They are changed their destination because many of them have been to the cave before.
3. ***There/ lot/ black clouds/ sky/. / It/ rain/***  
A. There is lots of black clouds in the sky. It is going to rain.  
B. There are lots of black clouds in the sky. It will rain.  
C. There are a lot of black clouds in the sky. It is going to rain.  
D. There are a lot of black clouds on the sky. It will rain.
4. ***We/ have/ English speaking club meeting/ next week/. / you/ like/ come/?***  
A. We will have an English speaking club meeting next week. Would you like to come?  
B. We're having an English speaking club meeting next week. Would you like to come?  
C. We have an English speaking club meeting next week. Do you like to come?  
D. We will have an English speaking club meeting next week. Would you like coming?
5. ***Linh / get/ marry/ this Sunday.***  
A. Linh is getting married this Sunday.  
B. Linh is getting marry this Sunday.  
C. Linh will get married this Sunday.  
D. A & C
6. ***What time/ bus/ arrive/ Haiphong/?***  
A. What time the bus arrives in Haiphong?  
B. What time is the bus going to arrive in Haiphong?  
C. What time will the bus be arriving in Haiphong?  
D. What time does the bus arrive in Haiphong?
7. ***I/ phone/ you/ -/ I/ promise/***  
A. I phone you-I promise.  
B. I'll phone you-I promise.  
C. I am going to phoning you-I promise.  
D. I'll phone you-I will promise.
8. ***Next year/ be/ probably/ different/***  
A. Next year will probably be different.  
B. Next year is probably going to be different.  
C. Next year is probably being different.



- D. Next year will probably being different.
9. ***What/ you/ do/ this summer vacation/?/ You/ not/ tell/ your/ plans/.***  
 A. What will you do this summer vacation? You haven't told me your plans.  
 B. What are you going to do this summer vacation? You didn't tell me your plans.  
 C. What are you doing this summer vacation? You didn't tell me your plans.  
 D. What are you doing this summer vacation? You haven't told me your plans.
10. ***Look out-/ We/ crash/!***  
 A. Look out-We crashing!  
 B. Lökk out-We will crash!  
 C. Look out- We're going to crash!  
 D. Look out- We shall crash!

**12**

**Read the conversation and answer the questions.**

***Today is Wednesday 17 May. It's seven o'clock in the evening and Thuy is at Nhung's house. They are drinking Coke and talking.***

**Thuy:** What are you doing on Friday evening?

**Nhung:** I'm going to a concert. Can you come?

**Thuy:** No, I can't. I'm visiting my grandparents. What are you doing on Saturday morning?

**Nhung:** I'm doing my homework. But I'm going to the shops on Saturday afternoon. Can you come with me?

**Thuy:** No, I'm sorry. I'm playing basketball.

**Nhung:** Oh, OK.

**Thuy:** Are you going to Hien's party on Saturday evening?

**Nhung:** Yes, I am.

**Thuy:** Brilliant! Me, too.

0. Nhung is \_\_\_\_\_ on Friday evening.  
 A. visiting her grandparents  
 B. watching TV  
 C. going to a concert
1. Thuy is \_\_\_\_\_ on Friday evening.  
 A. doing her homework  
 B. visiting her grandparents  
 C. going to the Sports Center
2. Nhung is \_\_\_\_\_ on Saturday morning.  
 A. going to the shops  
 B. doing her homework  
 C. cleaning her bike
3. Thuy is \_\_\_\_\_ on Saturday afternoon.  
 A. playing basketball  
 B. going to the shops  
 C. writing a letter

4. Nhung is \_\_\_\_\_ on Saturday afternoon.  
 A. doing her homework  
 B. playing football  
 C. going to the shops
5. Thuy and Nhung are \_\_\_\_\_ on Saturday evening.  
 A. going to a concert  
 B. watching TV  
 C. going to Hien's party.

**13**

**Read the text and then choose the best sentence to fill each of the gaps.**

For the last few months I have spent every Saturday in my flat and have done nothing more exciting than work at home, read the newspaper and watch television. (0) b. I rang up several of my friends and we decided to go to London for the day. (1) \_\_\_\_\_. We decided to go by coach as this was by far the cheapest means of transport that was available even though it meant that we needed to get up very early. (2) \_\_\_\_\_. After the tour we bought some sandwiches and ate them in a small park. In the afternoon two of us went shopping and the others went to the theatre. (3) \_\_\_\_\_. The meal was really good but, unfortunately, it took much longer than we had expected. (4) \_\_\_\_\_. Luckily, we got there just two minutes before our coach left.

- a. We met up again at 6.30 p.m. and went to a small restaurant in Soho.  
 b. ~~I had begun feeling bored with this and so, last weekend I thought I would do something different.~~  
 c. Once in London we decided to take a sightseeing tour as we wanted to see some of the famous buildings.  
 d. We had to get a taxi back to the coach station.  
 e. I was really excited as I hadn't been to London since I was ten.

**14**

**Complete the text using the *simple past* verbs from the box. Use each verb once only.**

**have do fly . find meet take go eat be**

We (0) had a great holiday last year. We (1) \_\_\_\_\_ to Greece for three weeks. We (2) \_\_\_\_\_ to Athens and then we (3) \_\_\_\_\_ a ferry to Corfu. We (4) \_\_\_\_\_ a really nice hotel on the Internet. It was near a beach in the south of the island. We (5) \_\_\_\_\_ in the hotel restaurant every night and we (6) \_\_\_\_\_ a lot of really nice people. During the day we (7) \_\_\_\_\_ a lot of sport-swimming, windsurfing, and sailing. There (8) \_\_\_\_\_ a scuba diving school in the village and we both had lessons. We want to go back again next year.

**15**

Read the confirmation letter and answer the questions below.

0. What is Giang doing?

She's working hard for her exams.

1. What does Lan ask Mrs. Linh help with?

2. Does Mrs. Linh agree to help?

3. When can Giang come and see Mrs. Linh?

*Dear Giang,*

*I'm very glad that you are working hard for your exams.*

*Of course I will help you to solve the math problems you're having difficulty with.*

*I'm having the next two days off. So, you can come to see me any time you like. However, afternoons are more preferable.*

*I'm waiting for you.*

*Cheers,*

*Mrs. Linh*

**16**

Now write a confirmation letter responding to the situation below.

Thuy wants to borrow a CD by Celine Dion from you. She's coming for the CD at 3 p.m. tomorrow. You accept her request, but suggest an earlier time.

# TEST YOURSELF !

## (Units 5 & 6)

Below each sentence are four choices (A, B, C, D). Choose the one which best completes the sentence. Blacken the letter.

### Example

0. What's that? \_\_\_\_\_ a window.  
A. They're      B. It's      C. He's      D. We're

### Sample answer

0.	<input type="radio"/> A	<input checked="" type="radio"/> B	<input type="radio"/> C	<input type="radio"/> D
----	-------------------------	------------------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

1. 'Minh hasn't touched a book since the semester began.' is closest in meaning to '\_\_\_\_\_.'

- A. Minh hasn't gone to class.  
B. Minh hasn't begun the semester.  
C. Minh hasn't studied at all this semester.  
D. Minh hasn't bought any books.

1.	<input type="radio"/> A	<input type="radio"/> B	<input type="radio"/> C	<input type="radio"/> D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

2. Those people have been at the hotel \_\_\_\_\_ Sunday.

- A. last  
B. ago  
C. yet  
D. since

2.	<input type="radio"/> A	<input type="radio"/> B	<input type="radio"/> C	<input type="radio"/> D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

3. '\_\_\_\_\_' doesn't contain the /u:/ sound.

- A. Lose  
B. Choose  
C. Would  
D. Through

3.	<input type="radio"/> A	<input type="radio"/> B	<input type="radio"/> C	<input type="radio"/> D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

4. All of the following words have the /ɜ:/ sound except '\_\_\_\_\_.'

- A. girl  
B. driver  
C. heard  
D. word

4.	<input type="radio"/> A	<input type="radio"/> B	<input type="radio"/> C	<input type="radio"/> D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

5. 'How is the painting going?' '\_\_\_\_\_?'

- A. Have you finished  
B. Do you finish  
C. Had you finished  
D. Were you finishing

5.	<input type="radio"/> A	<input type="radio"/> B	<input type="radio"/> C	<input type="radio"/> D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

6. I'm hungry. I think \_\_\_\_\_ something to eat.

- A. I have
- B. am having
- C. I'll have
- D. I going to have

6.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

7. \_\_\_\_\_ swimming tomorrow. Would you like to join us?

- A. We're going
- B. We'll go
- C. We go
- D. A or B

7.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

8. 'Open' contains the \_\_\_\_\_ sound.

- A. /ɜ:/
- B. /u:/
- C. /ʊ/
- D. /ə/

8.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

9. He's been at his computer \_\_\_\_\_ six hours.

- A. since
- B. until
- C. for
- D. just

9.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

10. Look at this one. \_\_\_\_\_ you look lovely, Huong.

- A. I'm thinking
- B. I thought
- C. I have been thought
- D. I think

10.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

11. You ought to wash the car. It \_\_\_\_\_ for ages.

- A. is not washed
- B. hasn't been washed
- C. hasn't washed
- D. was not washed

11.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

12. I'm worried. I haven't done any real work \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. yet
- B. already
- C. just
- D. never

12.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

13. '\_\_\_\_\_ anything special this weekend?' 'Yeah, I'm going to Danang to see my grandpa.'

- A. Do you do
- B. Will you do
- C. Are you doing
- D. Have you done

13.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

14. 'This is the first time I've seen a cricket match.' is closest in meaning to \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. I've never seen a cricket match before.
- B. I was the first to see a cricket match.
- C. I haven't seen a cricket match for ages.
- D. I have seen a cricket match once before.

14.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

15. The man \_\_\_\_\_ your sister is talking to is my Math teacher.

- A. which
- B. whom
- C. when
- D. where

15.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

16. '\_\_\_\_\_ ' is not associated with 'computers.'

- A. CPU
- B. VDU
- C. keyboard
- D. degree

16.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

17. A computer can add, subtract, multiply, and divide with lightning \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. device
- B. speed
- C. technology
- D. software

17.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

18. '\_\_\_\_\_ ' is stressed on the third syllable.

- A. Hardware
- B. Communicator
- C. Calculate
- D. Interact

18.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

19. A cell phone is also called a \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. home phone
- B. mobile phone
- C. camcorder
- D. USB

19.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----



20. Information technology allows us to \_\_\_\_\_ very large amounts of information.

- A. design
- B. make
- C. store
- D. transmit

20.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

21. The pagoda isn't very far, so we can \_\_\_\_\_ a day excursion then.

- A. do
- B. visit
- C. make
- D. stay

21.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

22. 'Excursion' has \_\_\_\_\_ syllables.

- A. 4
- B. 5
- C. 3
- D. 2

22.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

23. A fax machine is a machine \_\_\_\_\_ sends and receives documents in an electronic form along telephone wires and then prints them.

- A. that
- B. whom
- C. which
- D. A or C

23.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

24. There's a good film on TV tonight. \_\_\_\_\_ it?

- A. Are you going to watch
- B. Are you going watch
- C. Will you watch
- D. Do you watch

24.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

25. '\_\_\_\_\_' is stressed differently from the others.

- A. Weather
- B. Persuade
- C. Occasion
- D. Formations

25.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

# 7

## The mass media

1

Check (✓) the correct vowel sound.

	/eɪ/	/aɪ/	/ɔɪ/
0. drive	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1. play	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2. choice	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3. bike	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4. type	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5. may	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6. break	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
7. enjoy	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
8. stay	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
9. decide	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
10. day	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
11. join	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
12. height	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
13. spoil	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
14. afraid	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
15. great	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

2

Match the words with the same vowel sounds.

0. family	points	change
1. toys	die	many
2. pain	best	happen
3. smile	train	put
4. stood	banana	eye
5. says	look	coins
6. sofa	travel	about

3

Put in the missing letters to form meaningful words.

0. ca rt o on
1. dr \_ m \_

6. d \_ cum \_ nt \_ ry

2. c \_ m \_ dy
3. f \_ lk \_ ongs
4. w \_ \_ ther fo r \_ c \_ st
5. n \_ ws
7. f \_ lms
8. sp \_ \_ t c \_ m \_ ents
9. m \_ si \_
10. qu \_ \_ sh \_ w

**4**

Put the words into the correct column according to their stress pattern.

<del>program</del>	cartoon	understanding	magazines	education
forecast	receive	recommend	aware	information
provide	culture	entertain	documentary	introduce

0o

o0

oo0

oo0o

<u>program</u>	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____

**5**

Read the text and fill in each gap with one suitable word.

These days, the Internet has (0) become an essential tool for students. Using the Internet, students are (1) \_\_\_\_\_ to get up-to-date information from a variety of (2) \_\_\_\_\_ including books, magazines, reference libraries, newspapers, and photo libraries. Also, students (3) \_\_\_\_\_ join on-line discussion groups to talk to experts about subjects they're (4) \_\_\_\_\_ in. I belong (5) \_\_\_\_\_ an Internet discussion group on computer games. Students shouldn't (6) \_\_\_\_\_ to go to a special library or computer lab to (7) \_\_\_\_\_ the Internet. It should be (8) \_\_\_\_\_ to all students at all times.

**6**

Complete these dialogues using the words in brackets. Use the *present perfect* or the *past simple*.

0. A: Why are you crying?  
B: Look. (I / cut / my hand) I've cut my hand.  
A: (How / it / happen?) How did that happen?
1. A: Is that a telegram?  
B: Yes. It says that (Lan / have / a baby boy) \_\_\_\_\_  
A: (When / she / have / the baby?) \_\_\_\_\_

2. A: Why are you looking so angry, Nam?  
B: Look. (*Mai / break / my camera*) \_\_\_\_\_  
A: (*How / she / break / it?*) \_\_\_\_\_
3. A: What's the problem?  
B: (*My bicycle / disappear*) \_\_\_\_\_  
A: (*Where / you / leave / it?*) \_\_\_\_\_
4. A: What's the matter with Hung?  
B: (*He / lose / his bag*) \_\_\_\_\_  
A: (*When / lose / it?*) \_\_\_\_\_
5. A: What's that piece of paper?  
B: It's my certificate. (*I / pass / my exam*) \_\_\_\_\_  
A: (*What mark / you get?*) \_\_\_\_\_

**7**

**Put in *still, yet or already*.**

0. Haven't you finished yet?
1. No, I'm \_\_\_\_\_ working.
2. 'When's she coming?' 'She's \_\_\_\_\_ here.'
3. 'Are you ready?' 'No, I haven't done my packing \_\_\_\_\_.'
4. Nhi's doing well at school. She's \_\_\_\_\_ got fifteen 10- marks.
5. 'What's the weather like?' 'It's \_\_\_\_\_ raining.'
6. 'Is it lunch time?' 'Not \_\_\_\_\_.'
7. 'Have you phoned the GA company \_\_\_\_\_?' No, I'm going to do it tomorrow morning.'
8. Look at the time! It's \_\_\_\_\_ eight o'clock. We really must go.

**8**

**Put in *When, How long, ago, since, for or from* in the gaps.**

0. When did you leave the office?
1. His mother died five years \_\_\_\_\_.
2. I was at university \_\_\_\_\_ 1989 to 1995.
3. They've worked here \_\_\_\_\_ about five years.
4. We've lived here \_\_\_\_\_ 2000.
5. \_\_\_\_\_ did you start your present job?
6. \_\_\_\_\_ have you had your present job?
7. I saw Thu two or three days \_\_\_\_\_.
8. Nothing interesting has happened \_\_\_\_\_ my birthday.

**9**

**Put in *this, last, today or yesterday*.**

0. Last month prices went up, but (0) this month they have fallen a little.
1. It's been dry so far \_\_\_\_\_ week, but \_\_\_\_\_ week was very wet.
2. Have you seen Tu \_\_\_\_\_?
3. We didn't have many visitors \_\_\_\_\_ year. We've had a lot more \_\_\_\_\_ year.

4. I don't feel so tired now. We got up quite late \_\_\_\_\_ morning. I felt really tired \_\_\_\_\_ when we got up so early.
5. We have phoned her twice so far \_\_\_\_\_ year.

**10**

**Read each conversation and check (✓) the correct sentence.**

0. Have you heard about the woman walking across the US? ~Yes, she's reached the Rockies.  
\_✓\_ The walk is continuing.  
\_\_\_\_\_ The walk has finished.
1. Have you ever played beach volleyball? ~ Yes, we played it on holiday.  
\_\_\_\_\_ The holiday is still going on.  
\_\_\_\_\_ The holiday is over.
2. Did you know old Mr. Ba? ~ No, I never met him.  
\_\_\_\_\_ Mr. Ba is probably alive.  
\_\_\_\_\_ Mr. Ba is probably dead.
3. Wayne Johnson is a great footballer. ~Yes, he's scored 200 goals for United.  
\_\_\_\_\_ Wayne Johnson still plays for United.  
\_\_\_\_\_ Wayne Johnson has left United.
4. She has been swimming since 4 o'clock.  
\_\_\_\_\_ She finished swimming.  
\_\_\_\_\_ She's still swimming.
5. 'Has she ever been to Japan?' 'Yes, she has. She went there when she was on business.  
\_\_\_\_\_ Her business trip is over.  
\_\_\_\_\_ She's still in Japan.

**11**

**Check (✓) the correct ending for each sentence.**

0. Dat felt terrified because...  
a. he's never flown before.  
b. he'd never flown before. ✓
1. How's Thu?  
a. I haven't seen her for ages.  
b. I hadn't seen her for ages.
2. The group *Just Girls* are breaking up and...  
a. they've only been together for three months.  
b. they'd only been together for three months.
3. We were all very tired because...  
a. we've just traveled back from Florida.  
b. we'd just traveled back from Florida.
4. I love eating here. It's the best restaurant ...  
a. I've ever been to.  
b. I'd ever been to.

5. The whole country was in shock because...
  - a. the President has died.
  - b. the President had died.
6. It was the first time Juventus...
  - a. have lost a match.
  - b. had lost a match.
7. What's the matter?
  - a. You've been depressed all week.
  - b. You'd been depressed all week.

**12**

**Read the conversation and choose the correct answer for each space.**

**Linh:** Hello, Hoang. I (0) \_\_\_\_\_ seen you for ages.

**Hoang:** Hello, Linh. Great to see you. What have you (1) \_\_\_\_\_ doing lately?

**Linh:** (2) \_\_\_\_\_ just started a new job in computer software.

**Hoang:** You (3) \_\_\_\_\_ working for F.P.T when we last met.

**Linh:** That's right. I hadn't (4) \_\_\_\_\_ working there long before I got fed up. I (5) \_\_\_\_\_ realized what a horrible job it would be. But what about you? (6) \_\_\_\_\_ you found a job?

**Hoang:** Well, six months ago I (7) \_\_\_\_\_ working for a car hire company, but then they (8) \_\_\_\_\_ bankrupt. So I'm out of work now. (9) \_\_\_\_\_ been looking around for another job.

- |              |           |            |           |
|--------------|-----------|------------|-----------|
| 0. A. didn't | B. hadn't | © haven't  | D. wasn't |
| 1. A. been   | B. had    | C. has     | D. was    |
| 2. A. I'd    | B. I'll   | C. I'm     | D. I've   |
| 3. A. did    | B. had    | C. have    | D. were   |
| 4. A. be     | B. been   | C. done    | D. had    |
| 5. A. didn't | B. hadn't | C. haven't | D. wasn't |
| 6. A. Did    | B. Had    | C. Have    | D. Were   |
| 7. A. been   | B. had    | C. have    | D. was    |
| 8. A. go     | B. going  | C. gone    | D. went   |
| 9. A. I'd    | B. I'll   | C. I'm     | D. I've   |

**13**

**Cross the unnecessary *have* or *has* out of the sentence and write it in the space where necessary. If the sentence is correct, put a tick (✓).**

0. Mai has lost her keys. She can't find them anywhere. ✓

00. Hoang has hurt his hand, but it's OK now. has

1. The directors have arrived half an hour ago, but they didn't stay long. \_\_\_\_\_

2. It's raining, and Phung has left his umbrella behind. \_\_\_\_\_

3. It's a long time since your friends have last visited us. \_\_\_\_\_

4. None of you have called me for weeks. Aren't we friends any more? \_\_\_\_\_



5. We can play tennis now. The others have finished. \_\_\_\_\_
6. The company has bought some land, but then it sold it. \_\_\_\_\_
7. The computer isn't on now. Someone has turned it off. \_\_\_\_\_
8. Tu has posted the parcel. It's on its way to you. \_\_\_\_\_
9. Several bombs have gone off in the city centre. It has happened an hour ago. \_\_\_\_\_
10. Simon has left. He and Oliver have left after lunch. \_\_\_\_\_

#### 14 Put in *because* or *because of*.

0. Hanh didn't want to go out because of her cold.
1. I don't eat apples \_\_\_\_\_ I don't like them.
2. The streets were crowded \_\_\_\_\_ the football match.
3. I couldn't sleep \_\_\_\_\_ the noise.
4. The train was delayed \_\_\_\_\_ the storm.
5. I took a taxi \_\_\_\_\_ I was in a hurry.

#### 15 Underline the correct option.

0. (Although / *In spite of*) \_\_\_\_\_ I've taken the pills, I'm no better.
1. Nam went on working (*although* / *in spite of*) \_\_\_\_\_ feeling unwell.
2. My sister got a job (*although* / *in spite of*) \_\_\_\_\_ she didn't expect to.
3. (Although / *In spite of*) \_\_\_\_\_ I told the whole truth, no one would believe me.
4. She wanted to go (*although* / *in spite of*) \_\_\_\_\_ the danger.
5. (Although / *In spite of*) \_\_\_\_\_ I dropped it, it didn't break.
6. (Although / *In spite of*) \_\_\_\_\_ it was sunny, it was quite a cold day.
7. The goods were never delivered (*although* / *in spite of*) \_\_\_\_\_ the promise we had received.
8. Mai wants to fly (*although* / *in spite of*) \_\_\_\_\_ the fact that she feels afraid.

#### 16 Complete the sentences with *because*, *in case*, or *so*, and a phrase from the box. Use each phrase once.

I'll take a book to read	I want to lose weight
she's at home	<del>they had to wait for the next one</del>
his passport was out of date	his wife was ill
there is a power cut this weekend.	

0. They missed one bus, so they had to wait for the next one.
1. I don't know where my sister is, but I'll try phoning her \_\_\_\_\_
2. I'm eating less these days \_\_\_\_\_

3. Mr. Hung had trouble at the airport \_\_\_\_\_.
4. It's a long journey \_\_\_\_\_.
5. We've bought some candles \_\_\_\_\_.
6. Mr. Quang didn't go to the meeting \_\_\_\_\_.

**17**

**Put the verbs in brackets into the correct tense.**

There was a time when watching TV really (0. be) was family entertainment. In the evenings the whole family (1. sit) \_\_\_\_\_ together on the sofa in front of the only television in the house.

Times (2. change) \_\_\_\_\_. Now there are at least 2 TVs in an average American household and most 16 to 30-year-olds (3. watch) \_\_\_\_\_ TV alone. Even so, TV is more popular than ever. In fact, last year Americans (4. buy) \_\_\_\_\_ 22 million TV sets.

These days with cable TV, many Americans can watch up to 58 channels 24 hours a day. And 63 % of Americans watch TV every day. Amazingly, the average viewer (5. watch) \_\_\_\_\_ TV around 30 hours a week. That means he or she (6. spend) \_\_\_\_\_ 2 years and 6 months watching TV commercials in his or her lifetime! And the same viewer in an average lifetime (7. change) \_\_\_\_\_ channels around 325, 000 times! That's a lot of work for the remote control.

**18**

**For each question, complete the second sentence so that it means the same as the first, using *no more than five words* including the word in bold.**

0. Hoang last went abroad three years ago.

**FOR** Hoang \_\_\_\_\_ **hasn't been abroad for** \_\_\_\_\_ three years.

1. In spite of the heat in the afternoon, we decided not to go for a swim.

**ALTHOUGH** We decided not to go for a swim \_\_\_\_\_ in the afternoon.

2. The last time I saw Minh was in February 2000.

**SINCE** I \_\_\_\_\_ February 2000.

3. His tiredness after the long drive did not prevent him from finishing his work.

**IN SPITE OF** \_\_\_\_\_ the long drive, he still finished his work.

4. You'd better not go near that dog in case it bites you.

**BECAUSE** You'd better not go near that dog \_\_\_\_\_ you.

5. Is this your first visit to France?

**EVER** Have \_\_\_\_\_ to France before?

6. He made a success of his business because he worked hard.

**BECAUSE** He made a success \_\_\_\_\_ his hard work.

7. I don't watch TV programs because they bore me too much.

**SO** TV programs are \_\_\_\_\_ I don't watch them.

8. I'm too addicted to games to stop playing them.

**BECAUSE** I can't stop playing games \_\_\_\_\_ them.

9. The wind was cold this morning but the man went out to sea.

**ALTHOUGH** \_\_\_\_\_ this morning, the man went out to sea.

10. In spite of his having no qualifications, he got the job.

**BUT** \_\_\_\_\_ he got the job.

**19**

Choose the one word or phrase (A, B, C, or D) that would not be appropriate.

0. She didn't succeed in life despite of her being talented.  
A B C D

1. Mr. Huy seems to be in good health. He smokes, although.  
A B C D

2. We haven't got any food, but we're going shopping.  
A B C D

3. Mark missed his bus, because he was late or school.  
A B C D

4. But I liked the sweater, I decided not to buy it.  
A B C D

5. We took a taxi home so the rain was very heavy.  
A B C D

6. Because the book was expensive, they bought it.  
A B C D

7. My sister got the job however she didn't expect to.  
A B C D

8. They didn't have enough money, because they didn't buy the house.  
A B C D

**20**

Read the text below.

**A. Match the paragraphs with their headings.**

What does TV do to people? Are its effects good or bad? Nowadays most homes have at least one television. But what effect does TV have on us? Is it a good or a bad thing?

I think that the best thing about TV is that it is cheap and it is fun. Furthermore, it is educational. When you choose the right programmes, you can learn a lot. TV is also a window on the world for old people as they cannot get out so much. Another benefit is that it can introduce people to new sports and other activities.

0. introduction

1. \_\_\_\_\_

<p>The main drawback of TV is that it is addictive. People can't stop watching it. In addition, it wastes time since people don't do other things. We could do so many other things if we didn't watch TV all the time. Another problem is that TV makes children passive. Because children watch so much TV, they don't play active games. It is bad for family life too.</p>	<p>2. _____</p>
<p>In my opinion, TV is a good thing. There is an on – off switch on every set. If we use this wisely, then TV will not take over our lives.</p>	<p>3. _____</p>

**B. Look at the underlined words and phrases. Which are used to...**

0. express opinions?    I think that,    In my opinion
1. give reasons?        \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_
2. add reasons?        \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_

**21**

**Now write an essay about the advantages and disadvantages of computer games.**

**22**

**Read the passage and choose the correct answer to each question below.**

Inventors made the first TV pictures in the 1920s. Television stations started broadcasting the first regular TV shows in the 1940s. The first TV sets had small screens and showed black and white pictures.

TV sets have become better and better. Most TVs sold today show color pictures. TV screens have become bigger and bigger while TV sets have become thinner. In fact, plasma TV sets are so thin that you can hang them on a wall.

TV can do many things other than entertainment. TV cameras can be sent to places that are difficult or dangerous for people. They can travel to outer space. **Spacecraft** carry TV cameras to other planets. The cameras send back pictures that let us know what the other planets look like. TV cameras on robot submarines can go down in the sea. In medicine, doctors use tiny cameras inside the human body.

0. The first TV pictures were invented \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. in 1920
  - ☒ C. in the 1920s
  - B. in 1940
  - D. in the 1940s

1. The first TV sets \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. showed colored pictures
  - B. showed black and white pictures
  - C. had small screens
  - D. B and C
2. The following statements are true except \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. Plasma TV sets are so thin that you can hang them on a wall.
  - B. TV screens have become bigger and bigger.
  - C. TV sets used to be very thin.
  - D. Most TVs sold today show color pictures.
3. What is **NOT** true about TV cameras?
  - A. TV cameras are for entertainment.
  - B. TV cameras can go down in the sea.
  - C. TV cameras give us information about other planets.
  - D. TV cameras are not used in medicine.
4. 'Spacecraft' in paragraph 3 means \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. a vehicle that travels in space
  - B. a man that travels in space
  - C. a strange human being living in space
  - D. a TV camera

# 8

## The story of my village

1

Choose the correct vowel sound.

- |           |       |          |                  |
|-----------|-------|----------|------------------|
| 0. coat   | _____ | (a. /aʊ/ | <b>b. /əʊ/</b> ) |
| 1. window | _____ | (a. /aʊ/ | b. /əʊ/ )        |
| 2. show   | _____ | (a. /aʊ/ | b. /əʊ/ )        |
| 3. home   | _____ | (a. /aʊ/ | b. /əʊ/ )        |
| 4. house  | _____ | (a. /aʊ/ | b. /əʊ/ )        |
| 5. bowl   | _____ | (a. /aʊ/ | b. /əʊ/ )        |
| 6. mouth  | _____ | (a. /aʊ/ | b. /əʊ/ )        |
| 7. shout  | _____ | (a. /aʊ/ | b. /əʊ/ )        |
| 8. town   | _____ | (a. /aʊ/ | b. /əʊ/ )        |
| 9. no     | _____ | (a. /aʊ/ | b. /əʊ/ )        |
| 10. throw | _____ | (a. /aʊ/ | b. /əʊ/ )        |

2

Check (✓) the word in A or B which has the letter (s) in bold pronounced the same as the provided one.

- |              | A       | B        |
|--------------|---------|----------|
| 0. how       | low     | ✓ crowd  |
| 1. pronounce | allow   | shoulder |
| 2. hello     | blouse  | though   |
| 3. without   | sold    | thousand |
| 4. nose      | most    | shower   |
| 5. ago       | sound   | over     |
| 6. snow      | now     | both     |
| 7. road      | don't   | you      |
| 8. found     | slow    | south    |
| 9. brown     | mouse   | old      |
| 10. yellow   | October | loudly   |

3

How many of these vowel sounds are there in the words in each line?

	/eɪ/	/aɪ/	/əʊ/	/aʊ/
0. snow face now broke old	1	0	3	1
1. neighbor say age drive weigh				
2. road trousers mouth save power				
3. fly polite type fight brown				



4. although complaint round bowl pain				
5. quite thousand silence no high				

**4**

Fill in each gap with one word or phrase from the box.

managed	cash crops	bumper crops	shortage
<del>make ends meet</del>		in need of	better

0. As poor farmers, they struggle to make ends meet every day.
1. These children don't have books and pens. In fact they are \_\_\_\_\_ many things.
2. They have been working hard to \_\_\_\_\_ their lives.
3. Thanks to new farming methods, farmers can now have \_\_\_\_\_.
4. Despite difficulties, these villagers \_\_\_\_\_ to send their children to school and college.
5. As he earned some money from \_\_\_\_\_ for export, he bought a new motorbike.
6. There has been a \_\_\_\_\_ of water in this area during the last three months. So the citizens have to go to the neighboring village to take water.

**5**

Put in *said* or *told*.

0. Minh said he was going out.
1. I \_\_\_\_\_ you to leave me alone.
2. Have I \_\_\_\_\_ you what happened yesterday?
3. The manager \_\_\_\_\_ we could all go home.
4. Has Huyen \_\_\_\_\_ anything to you about the party?
5. The police officer \_\_\_\_\_ the boys to go home.
6. Hung \_\_\_\_\_ a very funny joke yesterday.
7. Lien \_\_\_\_\_ she'd finished the job.
8. My father \_\_\_\_\_ me an amusing story last night.
9. I \_\_\_\_\_ to Giang, and she \_\_\_\_\_ she would phone you.
10. 'You're lucky,' \_\_\_\_\_ Steve. 'I \_\_\_\_\_ you that you would win!'

**6**

Look at the sentences. Which other three are incorrect?

1. ~~He told that he was coming to the party.~~
2. He said he was coming to the party.
3. He told me that he was coming to the party.
4. He said me he was coming to the party.
5. He said to me that he was coming to the party.
6. He told to me he was coming to the party.
7. He told that he was coming to the party.
8. He said that he was coming to the party.

1 \_\_\_\_\_

7

Choose the correct option to complete each sentence.

0. What did that man say \_\_\_\_\_?  
a. at you      b. for you      c. to you      d. you
1. I rang my friend in Australia yesterday, and she said it \_\_\_\_\_  
raining there.  
a. is      b. should be      c. to be      d. was
2. The last time I saw Hung, he looked very relaxed. He explained  
that he'd been on holiday the \_\_\_\_\_ week.  
a. earlier      b. following      c. next      d. previous
3. I wonder \_\_\_\_\_ the tickets are on sale yet.  
a. what      b. when      c. where      d. whether
4. I told you \_\_\_\_\_ switch off the computer, didn't I?  
a. don't      b. not      c. not to      d. to not
5. Someone \_\_\_\_\_ me there's been an accident on the motorway.  
a. asked      b. said      c. spoke      d. told
6. When I rang Thu some time last week, she said she was busy  
\_\_\_\_\_ day.  
a. that      b. the      c. then      d. this
7. When he was at Oliver's flat yesterday, Martin asked if he \_\_\_\_\_ use  
the phone.  
a. can      b. could      c. may      d. must
8. Mai \_\_\_\_\_ going for a walk, but no one else wanted to.  
a. admitted      b. offered      c. promised      d. suggested

8

Complete each of these sentences using a word from the box.

apologized	advised	announced	admitted
promised	congratulated	offered	

0. 'I'd get there early if I were you', he advised us.
1. 'Ok, nine o' clock, outside the cinema. I won't be late', he \_\_\_\_\_.
2. 'Sorry about that!' she \_\_\_\_\_.
3. 'The examination will now begin', she \_\_\_\_\_.
4. 'Yes, it was me. I took it', she \_\_\_\_\_.
5. 'Shall I do the washing up?' he \_\_\_\_\_.
6. 'Well-done, you've passed your driving test,' she \_\_\_\_\_ me.

9

Match each sentence in direct speech with its summarized version in reported speech.

0. 'Look, sorry about this, but I'm afraid I'm going to be a bit late.' c
1. 'Actually I've no idea at all where I am !' \_\_\_\_\_

2. 'The thing is, I know it's silly but I've missed the bus.' \_\_\_\_\_
3. 'Anyway, I'll be back in next to no time.' \_\_\_\_\_
4. 'I did ring, you know, earlier in the evening.' \_\_\_\_\_

- a. She said she would be back soon.
- b. She said she had missed the bus.
- c. ~~She said she was going to be late.~~
- d. She said had already rung.
- e. She said she didn't know where she was.

**10**

**Rewrite each sentence in reported speech, beginning as shown.**

0. 'I won't be there because I'm having a party,' said Ha.  
Ha told us that she wouldn't be there because she was having a party.
1. 'I've lost the map and I don't know the way,' said Viet.  
Viet told me that he \_\_\_\_\_
2. 'When I finish the book, I'm going to watch television,' said Uyen.  
Uyen said that when \_\_\_\_\_
3. 'I'm doing some homework but I won't be long,' said Sang.  
Sang said that he \_\_\_\_\_
4. 'I got up late and I missed the bus,' said Bao.  
Bao said that he \_\_\_\_\_

**11**

**Put one suitable word in each space.**

0. Nhan asked me whether I was going to school or not.
1. Hoang asked his mother \_\_\_\_\_ she \_\_\_\_\_ be coming home.
2. Vinh asked us \_\_\_\_\_ we \_\_\_\_\_ ever been to Hungary.
3. Kien asked me \_\_\_\_\_ I \_\_\_\_\_ many photographs.
4. Duong asked a policeman \_\_\_\_\_ the museum was.
5. Thuy asked her sister \_\_\_\_\_ she \_\_\_\_\_ fed their dog.

**12**

**Complete each question in direct speech, ending as shown.**

0. Nam asked me whether I was having lunch or going out.  
'Are you having lunch or going out?' Nam asked me.
1. Carol asked us Ann what she had done the day before.  
\_\_\_\_\_, Ann?' asked Carol.
2. John asked if we often went sailing.  
\_\_\_\_\_' John asked us.

3. Christine asked me how many German books I had read .  
\_\_\_\_\_?' Christine asked me.
4. Kevin asked Sue if she was going to change school.  
\_\_\_\_\_,Sue?' asked Kevin
5. Alice asked me who I sat next to in class.  
\_\_\_\_\_?' Alice asked me.

**13**

**Rewrite each sentence in reported speech, beginning as shown. Do not change the meaning.**

0. 'Are you staying here all summer ?' the little girl asked me.  
The little girl asked me ***\_if/whether I was staying there all summer.\_***
1. 'What does 'procrastinate' mean ? I asked my teacher.  
I asked my teacher \_\_\_\_\_
2. 'Have you done your homework, or not ?' my mother asked me.  
My mother asked me \_\_\_\_\_
3. 'Did you remember to lock the 'door,' my father asked me.  
My father asked me \_\_\_\_\_
4. 'Why have you turned off the television ? Linh asked me.  
Linh asked me \_\_\_\_\_

**14**

**Put in *if* or *when*.**

- |  |                               |
|--|-------------------------------|
| 0. <b><i>_If_</i></b> I became President |                               |
| 1. _____ it gets dark                    | 5. _____ I wake up tomorrow   |
| 2. _____ the film finishes               | 6. _____ you change your mind |
| 3. _____ she passes her exam             | 7. _____ his parents die      |
| 4. _____ it doesn't rain tomorrow        | 8. _____ the bus stops        |

**15**

**Match the beginnings of the sentences in A with the endings in B and write out the complete sentences.**

**A**

0. If the weather/ be/ good this weekend
1. If you / work/ hard
2. If she / be/ late for class again
3. If you/ not get up/ soon
4. If the train/ arrive/ on time
5. If he/ not take/ a map
6. If we / see/ a restaurant

**B**

- a. you / pass/ all your exams
- b. we/ be home before midnight

- c. he/ get lost
- d. her teacher/ get/ very annoyed
- e. ~~we/ have / a picnic~~
- f. we/ stop for lunch
- g. you/ be/ late for class

0.    *If the weather is/'s good this weekend, we'll have a picnic.*   

1. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

3. \_\_\_\_\_

4. \_\_\_\_\_

5. \_\_\_\_\_

6. \_\_\_\_\_

**16**

Match a question from A with an answer from B. Then complete the answers with the correct form of a verb from the box.

be	come	find	finish	get	receive
----	------	------	--------	-----	---------

**A**

- 0.   d   What time do you think you'll be home?
- 1.    Can you phone your sister tonight?
- 2.    When can I expect to get the results?
- 3.    Have you finished writing those invitations?
- 4.    Is Nhat coming to the party?
- 5.    Have you got the new My Linh CD?

**B**

- a. He'll try to come if he    free.
- b. Not yet. I'll finish them once I    my pen.
- c. OK, I'll call her as soon as I    home.
- d. ~~I'll be on the six o'clock train unless the meeting~~   finishes   late.
- e. Yes, it's great. I'll play it for you when you    over on Saturday.
- f. I don't know exactly-we'll post them to you when we    them.

**17**

Read the sentence and then write a new sentence with the same meaning. Use *unless*.

- 0. You have to study more or you won't pass the exam.  
You won't pass the exam unless   you study more.
- 1. You should listen carefully or you won't know what to do.  
You won't know what to do   .
- 2. We have to hurry or we'll miss the train.

- We'll \_\_\_\_\_
3. You have to speak very slowly or he won't be able to understand you.  
He \_\_\_\_\_
  4. I have to get a raise or I'll look for another job.  
\_\_\_\_\_
  5. She has to apologize to me or I won't forgive her.  
\_\_\_\_\_

**18**

**Complete the conversation. Put in *if*, *when* (x2), *unless* or *in case*.**

**Thuy:** A man is delivering a washing-machine this morning, but I have to go to work. I won't be here (0) when he calls. Could you let him in for me, please, (1) \_\_\_\_\_ you're terribly busy?

**Minh:** Oh, that's no problem.

**Thuy:** Oh, thanks. (2) \_\_\_\_\_ you could do that, I'd be really grateful. I'll leave a message on his answer phone. And (3) \_\_\_\_\_ he doesn't get the message, I'll put a note on the door, just to make sure. He'll see it (4) \_\_\_\_\_ he comes.

**19**

**Read the text and then decide which word (A, B, C, or D) best fits each space.**

#### **A house in the country**

The house is situated among beautiful (0) \_\_\_\_\_, two miles from the nearest village, surrounded by (1) \_\_\_\_\_. On a (2) \_\_\_\_\_ a short distance from the house is a (3) \_\_\_\_\_, and a small (4) \_\_\_\_\_ flows past the end of the garden, which also contains a small (5) \_\_\_\_\_. The name of the house, Rose Cottage, is on the garden (6) \_\_\_\_\_, from which a (7) \_\_\_\_\_ leads to the (8) \_\_\_\_\_ door. On the (9) \_\_\_\_\_ floor there is a large (10) \_\_\_\_\_ room, a dining room, a kitchen, and (11) \_\_\_\_\_ and toilet. (12) \_\_\_\_\_ there are three bedrooms. There is also a garage next to the house. The village has a post (13) \_\_\_\_\_, a small shop and a pub, and there is a railway (14) \_\_\_\_\_ three miles away.

- |                 |                    |            |             |
|-----------------|--------------------|------------|-------------|
| 0. A. view      | <b>(B)</b> scenery | C. sights  | D. looks    |
| 1. A. grass     | B. flats           | C. earth   | D. fields   |
| 2. A. mountain  | B. peak            | C. hill    | D. summit   |
| 3. A. wood      | B. greenery        | C. jungle  | D. forest   |
| 4. A. river     | B. channel         | C. stream  | D. canal    |
| 5. A. sea       | B. bath            | C. water   | D. pond     |
| 6. A. gate      | B. door            | C. opening | D. entrance |
| 7. A. road      | B. path            | C. way     | D. pavement |
| 8. A. forward   | B. front           | C. first   | D. further  |
| 9. A. bottom    | B. back            | C. ground  | D. earth    |
| 10. A. lounge   | B. seating         | C. saloon  | D. living   |
| 11. A. bathroom | B. bath            | C. basin   | D. washing  |



- |                |           |             |           |
|----------------|-----------|-------------|-----------|
| 12. A. Over    | B. Up     | C. Upstairs | D. Higher |
| 13. A. shop    | B. centre | C. place    | D. office |
| 14. A. station | B. stop   | C. post     | D. base   |

**20**

**Read the passage and choose the best answer to each question from the four choices (A, B, C, D) given.**

In a small village in North Yorkshire, there's a big old farmhouse where three families live together: Alice and George and their three children, Joe and Pam and their two children, and Sue and her baby daughter. The adults divide up the work between them. George does the cooking, Joe and Sue do most of the housework, Pam looks after the shopping and does the repairs, and Alice takes care of the garden. Alice, George and Sue go out to work; Joe works at home designing computer systems, and Pam, who is a painter, looks after the baby during the day. Two of the children go to school in the village, but the three oldest go by bus to the secondary school in the nearest town, ten miles away.

0. How many children do Alice and George have?
 

A. two	<b>B. three</b>
C. four	D. one
1. Who is a couple?
 

A. Sue and Pam	B. Joe and Gorge
C. Alice and Pam	D. Joe and Pam
2. \_\_\_\_\_ takes care of the garden.
 

A. Alice	B. Pam
C. Joe	D. Gorge
3. What's Pam's job?
 

A. A computer designer	B. A painter
C. A farmer	D. A teacher
4. Who is responsible for the repairs?
 

A. Gorge	B. Pam
C. Joe	D. Sue
5. All of the following statements are true except \_\_\_\_\_.
 

A. All the children to school in the village.
B. There are three family living together in a small village in North Yorkshire.
C. The adults divide the work between them.
D. The three oldest children go to secondary school by bus.

**21**

**Look at the map. Read this party invitation and fill in the directions.**

April 25, 2006.

Dear \_\_\_\_\_,

I am having a party at my new house. It's going to be Friday, May 5, at 6 p.m. Can you come? Here are the directions:

When you get to River Road Shopping center on River Road, keep going past it, until you get to the library. Then \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

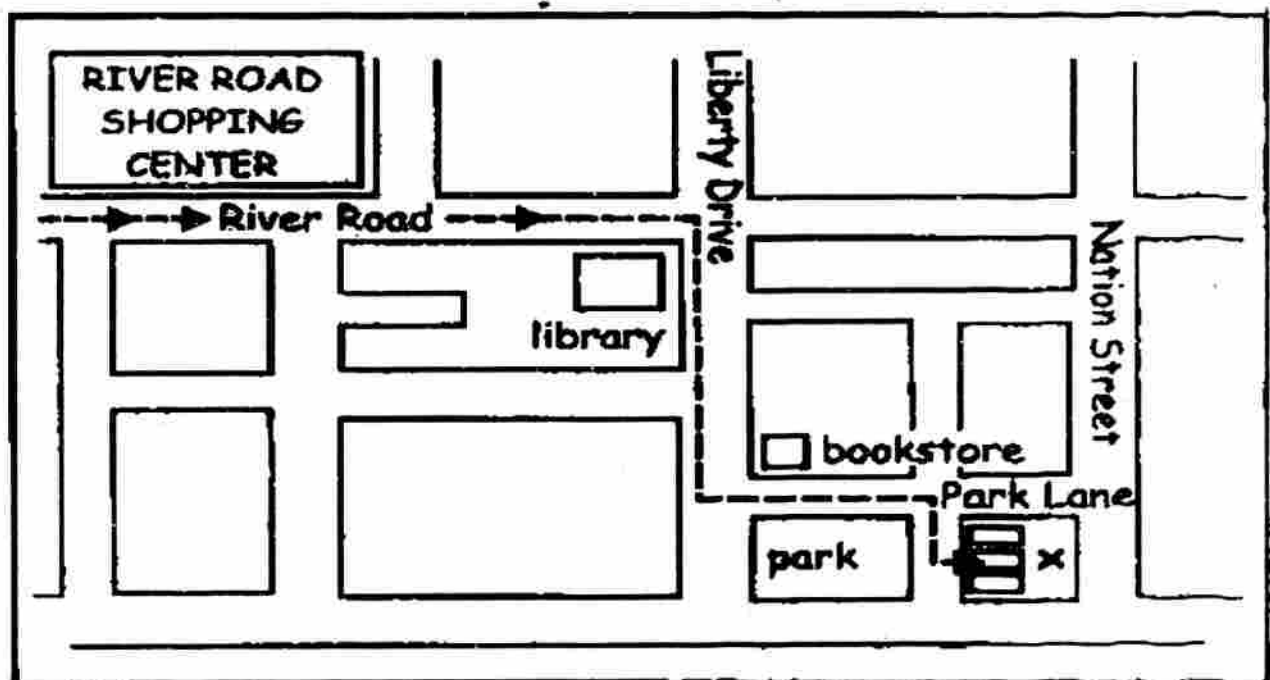
\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

I hope you can make it. Please call me (518-8725) if you can't come.  
Jane



# TEST YOURSELF !

(Units 7 & 8)

Below each sentence are four choices (A, B, C, D). Choose the one which best completes the sentence. Blacken the letter.

## Example

0. What's that? \_\_\_\_\_ a window.

- A. They're      B. It's      C. He's      D. We're

## Sample answer

0.	<input type="radio"/> A	<input checked="" type="radio"/> B	<input type="radio"/> C	<input type="radio"/> D
----	-------------------------	------------------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

1. The word which has the /aʊ/ sound is '\_\_\_\_\_.'

- A. global  
B. town  
C. own  
D. noisy

1.	<input type="radio"/> A	<input type="radio"/> B	<input type="radio"/> C	<input type="radio"/> D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

2. 'Mistake' contains the \_\_\_\_\_ sound.

- A. /ɔɪ/  
B. /aɪ/  
C. /əʊ/  
D. /eɪ/

2.	<input type="radio"/> A	<input type="radio"/> B	<input type="radio"/> C	<input type="radio"/> D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

3. TV \_\_\_\_\_ us. It's an enjoyable way to relax.

- A. interferes  
B. encourages  
C. entertains  
D. provides

3.	<input type="radio"/> A	<input type="radio"/> B	<input type="radio"/> C	<input type="radio"/> D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

4. A '\_\_\_\_\_' is a film or television program giving facts about something.

- A. cartoon  
B. comedy  
C. drama  
D. documentary

4.	<input type="radio"/> A	<input type="radio"/> B	<input type="radio"/> C	<input type="radio"/> D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

5. I haven't seen Minh \_\_\_\_\_ ages. He hasn't visited us \_\_\_\_\_  
December.

- A. for ... since  
B. for ... for  
C. since ... since  
D. ago ... since

5.	<input type="radio"/> A	<input type="radio"/> B	<input type="radio"/> C	<input type="radio"/> D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

6. \_\_\_\_\_ the well-lit streets, it's best to be careful at night.

- A. Because of
- B. In spite of
- C. Although
- D. Because

6.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

7. He \_\_\_\_\_ that he was leaving then.

- A. told
- B. tells
- C. says
- D. said

7.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

8. A home computer \_\_\_\_\_ an opportunity for convenient and efficient work at home.

- A. provides
- B. to be providing
- C. which provides
- D. providing it

8.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

9. I wanted to know \_\_\_\_\_ return home.

- A. when will she
- B. when she would
- C. when would she
- D. when she will

9.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

10. 'The phone last rang at four o'clock.' is closest in meaning to '\_\_\_\_\_'.  
'

- A. The phone is still ringing.
- B. We've had no calls since four o'clock.
- C. The phone last rang four hours ago.
- D. We have had four calls so far.

10.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

11. \_\_\_\_\_ crowded, people aren't buying much.

- A. In spite of the shopping malls are
- B. Because of the shopping malls are
- C. Although the shopping malls are
- D. Although the shopping malls

11.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

12. I didn't know why Mai didn't go to the meeting. She said she \_\_\_\_\_ definitely going.

- A. be
- B. is
- C. was
- D. would

12.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

13. I just had to take the dog out \_\_\_\_\_ of the awful weather.

- A. although
- B. despite
- C. even though
- D. in spite

13.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

14. If I \_\_\_\_\_ the others later on tonight, I \_\_\_\_\_ them if they want to go.

- A. see... ask
- B. saw ... would ask
- C. will see ... will ask
- D. see ... will ask

14.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

15. If you \_\_\_\_\_ your credit card, you \_\_\_\_\_ to ring the bank.

- A. lose ... have
- B. lost .... have
- C. will lose ... should have
- D. are losing ... will have

15.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

16. You can't go into the reception \_\_\_\_\_ you've got a ticket.

- A. if
- B. when
- C. unless
- D. if not

16.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

17. \_\_\_\_\_ it doesn't rain tomorrow, we'll go fishing.

- A. When
- B. If
- C. Unless
- D. While

17.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

18. As the farmer earned some money from \_\_\_\_\_ for export, he bought a computer for his son.

- A. bumper crops
- B. lost crops
- C. good crops
- D. cash crops

18.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

19. 'Cartoon' has the \_\_\_\_\_ stress pattern.

- A. o0
- B. 0o
- C. o0o
- D. 0oo

19.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

20. He failed the test \_\_\_\_\_ he didn't prepare well enough.

- A. because of
- B. in spite of
- C. although
- D. because

20.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

21. The /aɪ/ sound is found in \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. fly
- B. cake
- C. mind
- D. A and C

21.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

22. 'Why don't you see a dentist?' He advised me \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. seeing a dentist
- B. not to see a dentist
- C. to see a dentist
- D. saw a dentist

22.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

23. 'OK, seven o'clock, in front of the school. I won't be late,' he \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. refused
- B. apologized
- C. suggested
- D. promised

23.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

24. '\_\_\_\_\_ ' is stressed differently from the others .

- A. Technology
- B. Education
- C. Introduced
- D. Entertainment

24.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

25. 'In spite of the pollution, the city is an ideal place to visit.' is closest in meaning to '\_\_\_\_\_.'

- A. Because of its pollution, the city is an ideal place to visit.
- B. Although the city is polluted, it is an ideal place to visit.
- C. If there were no pollution, the city would be an ideal place to visit.
- D. Because there is pollution, the city isn't an ideal place to visit.

25.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----



# 9

## Undersea world

1

Choose the correct sound.

0. near	/ɪə/	/eə/	/ʊə/
1. hair	/ɪə/	/eə/	/ʊə/
2. ear	/ɪə/	/eə/	/ʊə/
3. tour	/ɪə/	/eə/	/ʊə/
4. fear	/ɪə/	/eə/	/ʊə/
5. upstairs	/ɪə/	/eə/	/ʊə/
6. hear	/ɪə/	/eə/	/ʊə/
7. chair	/ɪə/	/eə/	/ʊə/
8. poor	/ɪə/	/eə/	/ʊə/
9. sure	/ɪə/	/eə/	/ʊə/
10. atmosphere	/ɪə/	/eə/	/ʊə/
11. pear	/ɪə/	/eə/	/ʊə/
12. bear	/ɪə/	/eə/	/ʊə/
13. idea	/ɪə/	/eə/	/ʊə/
14. usual	/ɪə/	/eə/	/ʊə/
15. where	/ɪə/	/eə/	/ʊə/

2

Choose the word which has a different vowel sound.

0. rarely	cheer	really
1. bear	fare	clear
2. sure	poor	pour
3. deer	dear	air
4. here	spare	dare
5. tour	actual	hear
6. beer	square	there
7. stare	then	wear
8. appear	repair	prepare
9. care	Mary	cheer
10. they're	we're	pair

3

Circle the word which has the stress pattern provided.

- |         |              |            |             |
|---------|--------------|------------|-------------|
| 0. Oo   | <u>ocean</u> | depend     | devices     |
| 1. ooO  | animal       | submarine  | swimming    |
| 2. oO   | maintain     | currents   | temperature |
| 3. oOoo | biodiversity | organism   | technology  |
| 4. ooOo | investigate  | population | jellyfish   |
| 5. Ooo  | photographs  | contribute | samples     |
| 6. Oo   | mammals      | provided   | explained   |

4

Find the antonyms.

carnivores	female	birth	cold	decrease
independent	oversized	accidental	dangerous	
0. male	<u>female</u>			
1. safe	_____	2. dependent	_____	
3. omnivores	_____	4. hot	_____	
5. death	_____	6. increase	_____	
7. small	_____	8. planned	_____	

5

Complete each sentence with one word from the box.

life span	maintain	populations
habitat	fall into	exist
		offspring

- Winter is usually time for this species to produce offspring.
- Sperm whales live very long. They can have a \_\_\_\_\_ of seventy years.
- Plants and animals of the sea, however small or oversized help \_\_\_\_\_ its biodiversity.
- Marine plants and animals \_\_\_\_\_ three major groups.
- The panda's natural \_\_\_\_\_ is the bamboo forest.
- Few of these species still \_\_\_\_\_ in the wild.
- Hunting also puts sperm whale \_\_\_\_\_ at risk.

6

What do you think? Write sentences. Use *I think ... should* or *I don't think ... should* ...

- Hunt sharks and whales for food, medicine, and other products.



best thing to do?

B: Well, you \_\_\_\_\_. You \_\_\_\_\_ and call the police.

5. A: Mary can't work because she's feeling sick. How can she get home?

B: Well, she \_\_\_\_\_. She \_\_\_\_\_ home.

6. People \_\_\_\_\_ if they can't pay it back.

**8**

**Circle the correct form in each sentence.**

0. I wouldn't / **won't** do that if I were you!
1. Goodbye, everybody! **I'd** / **I'll** see you all next week.
2. **I'd** / **I'll** help you if I had more time.
3. What time **will** / **would** you be back from work this evening?
4. I **won't** / **wouldn't** be surprised if they won the competition.
5. Sorry, I can't speak now. **I'd** / **I'll** phone you back later.
6. **I'll** / **I'd** be here until 6 o'clock if you need anything.
7. Life **will** / **would** be so much easier if people worked together.
8. If my mother were here, I'm sure **she'd** / **she'll** know what to do.

**9**

**Check (✓) the correct sentence for each situation below.**

0. Someone asks you to help them to translate a newspaper article into your language. Unfortunately, the newspaper article is in Chinese-a language you don't speak or understand. What do you say?

\_\_\_\_\_ (a) I'll help you if I can.

✓ (b) I'd help if I could.

1. Someone asks about your plans for tomorrow. You're not sure yet-you're either going to the beach or to the cinema- it depends on the weather. What do you say?

\_\_\_\_\_ (a) If the weather's good, I'll go to the beach.

\_\_\_\_\_ (b) If the weather was good, I'd go to the beach.

2. You're on holiday at the seaside. The beach is very nice, but unfortunately the weather isn't very good- it's cloudy and the temperature is only 12 °C. Someone asks if you're enjoying yourself.

What do you say?

\_\_\_\_\_ (a) I'd be happier if the weather were better.

\_\_\_\_\_ (b) I'll be happier if we have better weather.

3. You invite a friend to go to a club with you, but she's got an exam tomorrow, so she can't come. What does she say to you?

\_\_\_\_\_ (a) I'll come if I don't have an exam.

\_\_\_\_\_ (b) I'd come if I didn't have an exam.

4. A taxi driver is driving you very slowly to the station. Your train leaves in five minutes. What do you say to him?

- \_\_\_\_ (a) If we don't go faster, I'll miss the train.  
 \_\_\_\_ (b) If we didn't go faster, I'd miss the train.
5. A friend asks you to drive her home from a party, but your car is at home, so you can't help her. What do you say?  
 \_\_\_\_ (a) Sorry, if I have my car, I'll take you home.  
 \_\_\_\_ (b) Sorry, if I had my car, I'd take you home.
6. You see a child crossing the road reading a book. What do you say to the child?  
 \_\_\_\_ (a) If you're not careful, you'll have an accident.  
 \_\_\_\_ (b) If you weren't careful, you'd have an accident.

## 10 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct tense.

0. If you ate less, you (not be) **wouldn't be** healthy enough.  
 1. If I (have) \_\_\_\_\_ a typewriter, I would type it myself.  
 2. If he worked more slowly, he (not make) \_\_\_\_\_ so many mistakes.  
 3. You could get a job easily if your degrees (be) \_\_\_\_\_ good.  
 4. He might get fat if he (stop) \_\_\_\_\_ smoking.  
 5. You (not have) \_\_\_\_\_ so much trouble if you had your car serviced regularly.  
 6. I would keep a horse if I (can) \_\_\_\_\_ afford it.  
 7. If he knew it was dangerous, he (not come) \_\_\_\_\_.  
 8. He (look) \_\_\_\_\_ better if he ironed his clothes more often.

## 11 Conditionals 1 or 2? Put the verbs in brackets in the correct tense.

0. If I (be) **were** you, I (apply) **would apply** for a job as soon as possible.  
 1. If I (speak) \_\_\_\_\_ perfect English, I (not need) \_\_\_\_\_ to take the exam.  
 2. If he (be) \_\_\_\_\_ taller, he (be) \_\_\_\_\_ able to join the army.  
 3. You (be) \_\_\_\_\_ rich if you (win) \_\_\_\_\_ the pools.  
 4. If the weather (be) \_\_\_\_\_ nice next weekend, they (go) \_\_\_\_\_ to the country.  
 5. You (not be) \_\_\_\_\_ able to travel next weekend unless you (get) \_\_\_\_\_ a visa.  
 6. Unless he (come) \_\_\_\_\_, we (go) \_\_\_\_\_ without him.  
 7. If I (be) \_\_\_\_\_ a princess, I (change) \_\_\_\_\_ a lot of things.  
 8. If the bus (leave) \_\_\_\_\_ by the time I arrive, I (get) \_\_\_\_\_ a taxi.

## 12 Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first one, using the word given. Do not change this word. Use between *two and five* words.

0. These trousers are too tight for me. (would)  
 These trousers \_\_\_\_\_ **would fit** \_\_\_\_\_ me if I were slimmer.

1. She doesn't expect to pass her exams. **(surprised)**  
She \_\_\_\_\_ if she passed her exams.
2. Don't boil vegetables for too long because they will lose their flavor **(boil)**  
If \_\_\_\_\_ vegetables for too long, they will lose their flavor.
3. You can go shopping and I can do the cooking. **(will)**  
If you go shopping, I \_\_\_\_\_ the cooking.
4. I told you I don't want you to come with me. **(tell)**  
If I wanted you to come with me, I \_\_\_\_\_.
5. Having music in the background while you work is relaxing. **(listen)**  
If \_\_\_\_\_ while you work, you will feel relaxed.
6. I think you should go to a doctor if you've got a backache. **(see)**  
If I were you, I \_\_\_\_\_ a doctor about your backache.

### 13 Complete each sentence using *if*, *unless* or *would*.

0. If he asked me to help him, I would .
1. We'll have lunch outside in the garden, \_\_\_\_\_ it's too cold.
2. John \_\_\_\_\_ win more races if he trained harder.
3. Come on! \_\_\_\_\_ we hurry , we'll miss the plane!
4. \_\_\_\_\_ you like to see my stamp collection?
5. The manager won't be long. \_\_\_\_\_ you take a seat, please.
6. I'm sure that Connie \_\_\_\_\_ go to the cinema with you, if you asked her.
7. \_\_\_\_\_ you feel like a chat, phone me tonight.
8. What \_\_\_\_\_ you do if you saw a snake?
9. I don't feel happy \_\_\_\_\_ I swim every day.

### 14 Complete each sentence with an appropriate ending provided.

0. If you play the music too loud, h
1. If the North pole melted, \_\_\_\_\_
2. If we don't have enough ice-cream, \_\_\_\_\_
3. If I found someone's wallet, \_\_\_\_\_
4. If a burglar broke into this house, \_\_\_\_\_
5. If my train isn't late, \_\_\_\_\_
6. If you were famous, \_\_\_\_\_
7. If my father lends me the money, \_\_\_\_\_
8. If you took more exercise, \_\_\_\_\_
9. If you tell me what you want, \_\_\_\_\_
  - a. the alarm would go off.
  - b. I'll buy a new bike.
  - c. I'll be in Paris at 6.00.
  - d. you wouldn't see me any more!



- e. you would feel better.  
f. the water would flood many cities.  
g. I'll buy it for you.  
~~h. you'll wake up the neighbors.~~  
i. we'll get some more.  
j. I'd take it to the police station.

15/

**Rewrite each comment, beginning as shown. Do not change the meaning.**

0. Supposing you had wings, what would you do?  
What \_\_\_\_\_ **would you do if you had wings**\_\_\_\_\_?
1. Why don't you live on Mars. That's what I'd do.  
If \_\_\_\_\_?
2. Imagine you lived on Mars. How would you feel?  
How \_\_\_\_\_?
3. I think you should buy a bike. That's what I'd do.  
If \_\_\_\_\_?
4. Imagine you were rich. What would you do ?  
What \_\_\_\_\_?
5. Supposing Jim came with us, what would you say?  
What \_\_\_\_\_?
6. Why don't you take the bus? That's I'd do.  
If \_\_\_\_\_?
7. Imagine you owned a robot. What would you do?  
What \_\_\_\_\_?

16

**Read the text and then decide which word (A, B, C, or D) best fits each space.**

The shark is meat-eating fish and one of the most feared animals of the sea. Scientists classify about 250 species of fish (0) \_\_\_\_\_ sharks. These fish live in oceans (1) \_\_\_\_\_ the world, they are most common in warm seas.

Sharks (2) \_\_\_\_\_ greatly in size and habits. Whale sharks, the largest kind of shark may grow 60 feet long. A whale shark weighs up to 15 short tons, more than twice (3) \_\_\_\_\_ much as an African elephant. The smallest sharks may (4) \_\_\_\_\_ only 4 inches long and weigh less than 1 ounce. Some kinds of sharks live in the depths of the ocean, but others are (5) \_\_\_\_\_ near the surface. Some species live in coastal waters, but others (6) \_\_\_\_\_ far out at sea. A few species can even live in (7) \_\_\_\_\_ water.

All sharks are carnivores (meat-eaters). Most of them eat (8) \_\_\_\_\_ fish, including other sharks. A shark's only natural enemy is (9) \_\_\_\_\_ larger shark. Sharks eat their prey whole, or they tear off large chunks of flesh. They also (10) \_\_\_\_\_ on dead or dying animals.

- |                |            |               |            |
|----------------|------------|---------------|------------|
| 0. A. is       | B. are     | <b>C. as</b>  | D. like    |
| 1. A. all      | B. through | C. throughout | D. over    |
| 2. A. grow     | B. rise    | C. evolve     | D. vary    |
| 3. A. as       | B. so      | C. very       | D. exactly |
| 4. A. stretch  | B. measure | C. develop    | D. expand  |
| 5. A. bred     | B. found   | C. raised     | D. fed     |
| 6. A. dwell    | B. exist   | C. emigrate   | D. migrate |
| 7. A. fresh    | B. sweet   | C. light      | D. clear   |
| 8. A. uncooked | B. live    | C. lively     | D. Alive   |
| 9. A. a        | B. an      | C. much       | D. the     |
| 10. A. eat     | B. swallow | C. exist      | D. feed    |

**17**

**Read the passage and choose the correct answers to the questions below.**

Whales are mammals rather than fish, yet they live in the world's oceans rather than on land. Because of the fact that they are mammals, scientists have believed for quite some time that whales are descendants of land mammals.

Some interesting evidence to support this theory has recently been found. In Egypt, fossils have been found of a forty-million-year-old whale leg, kneecap, ankle, footbones, and toes. It appears from the fossil evidence that the bones were not very strong and very large in comparison to the size of the whale.

Based on this fossil evidence, the following evolutionary path has been hypothesized. As the whale began its evolution toward the water, its legs weakened and disappeared, leaving only the front flippers today.

0. The main idea of this passage is that \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. numerous whale fossils have been found in the world's oceans
  - B. there is evidence that whales may have descended from land mammals**
  - C. whales are mammals and not fish
  - D. whales have not evolved very much over the last millions of years
1. All of the following are true about whales, EXCEPT that \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. they are mammals
  - B. they live in the ocean
  - C. they are fish
  - D. they may have come from the land
2. Which of the following is NOT mentioned about the whale fossils in the passage?
  - A. They were found in Egypt.
  - B. They support the theory that whales came from land.
  - C. They are forty million years old.
  - D. They showed that ancient whales had flippers.

3. Which of the following was **NOT** mentioned in the list of whale fossils found in Egypt?
- A. A whale's kneecap
  - B. A whale's ankle
  - C. A whale's footbones
  - D. A whale's fingers
4. According to the hypothesis in the passage, what happened to whales' legs?
- A. They got stronger over time.
  - B. They got larger over time.
  - C. They disappeared quickly.
  - D. They became front flippers.

**18**

**Write a paragraph that describes the facts and figures provided in the table below.**

<b>SPERM WHALE</b>	
<b>RANGE &amp; HABITAT</b>	All oceans; especially waters with squid populations
<b>SIZE</b>	Male: about 54,000kg in weight and 18 m in length Female: about 17, 000kg in weight and 12 m in length
<b>FEEDING HABITAT</b>	Carnivores Eat up to 1.500 kg of food every day
<b>OFFSPRING</b>	Give birth to one calf every five or seven years Gestation period: 14-19 months
<b>LIFE SPAN</b>	Up to 65-70 years
<b>SPECIAL FEATURES</b>	Biggest animals with teeth and the largest brain of all mammals
<b>CONSERVATION CONCERNS</b>	At risk due to hunting and accidental fishing net entrapment

1

Put the words into the correct column.

spend	blue	shopping	table	power
buy		camping	happy beach	breakfast
pepper		dropped	biology	box
				paper big

/p/

/b/

spendblue

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

2

Underline the word which has silent *p* or *b*.

- |             |            |             |         |
|-------------|------------|-------------|---------|
| 0. map      | bread      | <u>lamb</u> | pencil  |
| 1. climb    | parents    | beautiful   | back    |
| 2. cupboard | present    | popular     | poor    |
| 3. borrow   | been       | bed         | doubt   |
| 4. program  | psychology | map         | stop    |
| 5. bear     | cab        | bad         | debt    |
| 6. subtle   | because    | both        | big     |
| 7. plans    | receipt    | possible    | paper   |
| 8. prepare  | pneumonia  | provided    | pen pal |

3

Give the corresponding verbs of the nouns below.

- |                  |                |              |
|------------------|----------------|--------------|
| 0. destruction   | <u>destroy</u> |              |
| 1. conservation  | _____          | 2. threat    |
| 3. disappearance | _____          | 4. damage    |
| 5. circulation   | _____          | 6. variety   |
| 7. elimination   | _____          | 8. pollution |
| 9. danger        | _____          | 10. prison   |

4

Give the correct form of the words provided.

0. This river has been seriously polluted. (POLLUTE)
1. New laws have been passed to \_\_\_\_\_ wildlife in the area.  
(CONSERVATION)
2. Pollution along the coastline is \_\_\_\_\_ marine life. (THREATEN)
3. Human beings are causing extensive damage to the \_\_\_\_\_.  
(ENVIRONMENT)
4. There are many \_\_\_\_\_ species that need human protection.  
(DANGER)
5. Prices \_\_\_\_\_ according to the type of room you require.  
(VARIETY)
6. The country has had many \_\_\_\_\_ disasters recently. (NATURE)

5

Complete each sentence with a pair of verbs from the box with opposite meanings.

clean up	cut down	<del>destroy</del>	let	plant
pollute	prevent	<del>protect</del>	recycle	throw away

0. People should be encouraged to protect the environment, rather than destroy it.
1. We should try to \_\_\_\_\_ disasters happening, not just \_\_\_\_\_ them happen.
2. Everyone should try to \_\_\_\_\_ beaches, and not \_\_\_\_\_ them.
3. It would be a good idea to \_\_\_\_\_ more trees, not to \_\_\_\_\_ trees.
4. We can use things again if we \_\_\_\_\_ rather than \_\_\_\_\_ them.

6

Check (✓) the sentence that has the same meaning as the original one.

0. **These young people always wear jeans.**  
☒ (a) Jeans are always worn by these young people.  
☐ (b) Jeans were always worn by these young people.
1. **We ask visitors not to smoke in this area.**  
☐ (a) Visitors asked not to smoke in this area.  
☐ (b) Visitors are asked not to smoke in this area.
2. **A falling tree injured several people.**  
☐ (a) Several people were injured by a falling tree.  
☐ (b) Several people are injured by a falling tree.
3. **They are fixing a machine.**  
☐ (a) A machine is being fixed.  
☐ (b) A machine is fixed.

4. **The man was delivering the mail.**  
       \_\_\_\_\_ (a) The mail was being delivered by the man.  
       \_\_\_\_\_ (b) The mail is being delivered to the man.
5. **They speak French in Quebec.**  
       \_\_\_\_\_ (a) French was spoken by them.  
       \_\_\_\_\_ (b) French is spoken in Quebec.
6. **We will appreciate your assistance.**  
       \_\_\_\_\_ (a) Your assistance will appreciate us.  
       \_\_\_\_\_ (b) Your assistance will be appreciated.
7. **They have hired Peter to do this job.**  
       \_\_\_\_\_ (a) Peter has been hired to do this job.  
       \_\_\_\_\_ (b) Peter has hired this job.
8. **He was using the phone when I needed it.**  
       \_\_\_\_\_ (a) The phone is being used when I needed it.  
       \_\_\_\_\_ (b) The phone was being used when I needed it.
9. **They may cancel the flight.**  
       \_\_\_\_\_ (a) The flight may cancel.  
       \_\_\_\_\_ (b) The flight may be canceled.
10. **They didn't finish their work.**  
       \_\_\_\_\_ (a) Their work wasn't finished.  
       \_\_\_\_\_ (b) Their work isn't finished.

**7**

**Write another sentence with the same meaning. Begin each sentence as shown.**

0. Somebody stole my bag in the store.  
 My bag \_\_\_\_\_ **was stolen in the store** \_\_\_\_\_
1. The bill includes service.  
 Service \_\_\_\_\_
2. People don't use this road very often.  
 This road \_\_\_\_\_
3. They canceled all flights because of fog.  
 All flights \_\_\_\_\_
4. Somebody accused me of stealing the money.  
 I \_\_\_\_\_
5. They are building a new shopping center downtown.  
 A new shopping center \_\_\_\_\_
6. I didn't realize that someone was recording our conversation.  
 I didn't realize that our conversation \_\_\_\_\_
7. They have changed the date of the meeting.  
 The date of the meeting \_\_\_\_\_
8. Binh told me that somebody had attacked and robbed him in the street.  
 Binh told me that he \_\_\_\_\_



## 8

Make a *passive* sentence from the words in parentheses (...).

0. That building looks very old. (*when / it / build ?*)  
**When was it built?** \_\_\_\_\_
1. This is a very popular television program. (*every week it / watch / by millions of people*)  
 \_\_\_\_\_
2. What happens to the cars produced in this factory?  
 (*most of them / export*)  
 \_\_\_\_\_
3. A : Was there any trouble at the demonstration?  
 B : Yes. (*about 20 people / arrest*) \_\_\_\_\_
4. A : There is no longer military service in Britain.  
 B : Really? (*when / it / abolish ?*) \_\_\_\_\_
5. A : Did anybody call an ambulance to the scene of the accident?  
 B : Yes. (*but nobody / injure / so it / not need*) \_\_\_\_\_
6. A : Last night someone broke into our house.  
 B : Oh no! (*anything / take?*) \_\_\_\_\_
7. Mr. Kelly can't use his office right now. (*it / redecorate*)  
 \_\_\_\_\_
8. Linda didn't have her car yesterday. (*it / tune-up / at the garage*)  
 \_\_\_\_\_
9. Where's my bicycle? It's gone! (*it / steal !*) \_\_\_\_\_
10. This room looks different. (*it / paint / since I was last here ?*)  
 \_\_\_\_\_
11. A tree was lying across the road. (*it / blow / down in the storm*)  
 \_\_\_\_\_
12. A : Is Margaret popular?  
 B : Yes, (*she / like / by everybody*) \_\_\_\_\_

## 9

Read the sentence and then write another sentence with the same meaning.

0. It is believed that the wanted man is living in New York.  
 The wanted man ***is believed to be living in New York.*** \_\_\_\_\_
1. It is said that many people are homeless because of the flood.  
 Many people are said \_\_\_\_\_
2. It is known that the Governor is in favor of the new law.  
 The Governor \_\_\_\_\_
3. It is expected that the President will lose the election.  
 The President \_\_\_\_\_
4. It is believed that the thieves got in through the kitchen window.  
 The thieves \_\_\_\_\_

5. It is alleged that she drove through the town at 90 miles an hour.

She \_\_\_\_\_.

6. It is reported that two people were seriously injured in the accident.

Two people \_\_\_\_\_.

7. It is said three men were arrested after the explosion.

Three men \_\_\_\_\_.

8. It is thought that the prisoner escaped by climbing over the wall.

The prisoner \_\_\_\_\_.

**10**

Choose the one word or phrase (A, B, C, or D) that would not be appropriate.

0. These pills should be take every four hours .  
A B C D

1. They were questioning by the police .  
A B C D

2. The letter should been delivered in the afternoon .  
A B C D

3. The bell was rang several times .  
A B C D

4. Will the new road being built soon ?  
A B C D

5. A young man has put in prison .  
A B C D

6. This carpet are being cleaned by a professional carpet cleaner now .  
A B C D

7. He was died at the age of twenty .  
A B C D

8. The mail has sent to the wrong address .  
A B C D

**11**

Complete the *passive* sentences using the verbs in brackets in this conversation.

Laura : Our house (0) was broken into on the weekend.

Melanie : Oh no!

Laura : Some jewelry (1) \_\_\_\_\_ (take)

But luckily no damage (2) \_\_\_\_\_ (do).

Melanie : Did the police come and see you ?

Laura : Yes, they did. I (3) \_\_\_\_\_ (ask) many questions.

Melanie : I don't suppose they know who did it

Laura : Well, amazingly they do. Some fingerprints (4.) \_\_\_\_\_  
(find) and the burglar (5) \_\_\_\_\_ (identify) by the police  
computer. Later, a man (6) \_\_\_\_\_ (arrest)

Melanie : Wonderful.

Laura : There's only one problem. The jewelry (7) \_\_\_\_\_ (not find).

12

Complete this newspaper report. Put the verbs into the *active* or the *passive*.

escape  
enter

tie up  
film

find  
put

steal  
force

Over \$ 1 million (0) was stolen from a bank in West London yesterday. Three people (1) \_\_\_\_\_ the bank at 10.30. The bank staff (2) \_\_\_\_\_ to lie on the floor, while the thieves (3) \_\_\_\_\_ the money into bags. The staff (4) \_\_\_\_\_ and the thieves (5) \_\_\_\_\_ in a blue car. The incident (6) \_\_\_\_\_ by the bank's security cameras. The car (7) \_\_\_\_\_ four hours later in the river.

13

Put the words in the correct order to make questions and find the answers in the box below.

To see in the dark  
To stop it melting  
To mobile phones  
Over your eyes

~~In supermarkets and pharmacies~~  
Water, sugar and a secret ingredient  
In Brazil and Portugal  
With 'be' and the past participle

0. is / sold / Where / shampoo

Where is shampoo sold?  
In supermarkets and pharmacies.

1. spoken / Portuguese / is / Where

\_\_\_\_\_?

2. made / cola / What / of / is

\_\_\_\_\_?

3. are / sent / Where / text messages

\_\_\_\_\_?

4. freezer / is / Why / ice cream / a / kept / in

\_\_\_\_\_?

5. used / What / for / torch / a / is

\_\_\_\_\_?

6. sunglasses / worn / usually / are / Where

\_\_\_\_\_?

7. is / passive / made / the / How

\_\_\_\_\_?

14

Active or passive ? Check (✓) the correct sentence.

0. a) Twenty people arrested at the demonstration. \_\_\_\_\_  
b) Twenty people were arrested at the demonstration. \_\_\_\_\_✓
1. a) Mona Lisa painted Leonardo da Vinci. \_\_\_\_\_  
b) Mona Lisa was painted by Leonardo da Vinci. \_\_\_\_\_
2. a) Magellan sailed around the world about 500 years ago. \_\_\_\_\_  
b) Magellan was sailed around the world about 500 years ago. \_\_\_\_\_
3. a) Steven Spielberg directed the film Schindler's List. \_\_\_\_\_  
b) Steven Spielberg was directed the film Schindler's List. \_\_\_\_\_
4. a) Romeo and Juliet wrote William Shakespeare. \_\_\_\_\_  
b) Romeo and Juliet was written by William Shakespeare. \_\_\_\_\_
5. a) Unfortunately, our dog was killed in a road accident. \_\_\_\_\_  
b) Unfortunately, our dog killed in a road accident. \_\_\_\_\_
6. a) The cathedral in our town built about 400 years ago. \_\_\_\_\_  
b) The cathedral in our town was built about 400 years ago. \_\_\_\_\_
7. a) All her clothes are made in Italy. \_\_\_\_\_  
b) All her clothes made in Italy. \_\_\_\_\_

15

Underline phrases which are not necessary in these sentences. Sometimes the phrase is necessary (✓).

0. My wallet has been stolen by someone.
00. We were taught by a different teacher yesterday. ✓
1. Nick was operated on at the hospital by a doctor.
2. The meal was served by a waiter in a red coat.
3. We were shown round the museum by a guide.
4. Two letters were delivered this morning by the postman.
5. Three men have been arrested by the police.
6. Yesterday a window was broken by someone.

16

Underline the errors in these sentences. Then rewrite each sentence.

0. Many pet dogs are losing every year.  
\_\_\_\_\_ **Many pet dogs are lost every year.** \_\_\_\_\_
1. The injured man was been taken to hospital.  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. A new bridge is be built across the river.  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. All the food at the party was ate.  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. Nothing will being decided before next Saturday.  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. The match is playing on Friday evening.  
\_\_\_\_\_

6. The robber unlocked the door by a false key.

7. This book was writing by Sam's father.

**17**

**Read the following paragraph. There are four more mistakes. Find and correct them.**

'I enjoy to watch **watching** programs about animals on television. Last week I decided watching a program about tortoises. They live on the Galapagos Islands off the coast of Ecuador. There aren't so many now because they have failed protecting them. People kill them for food, and rats and other animals like eating the tortoise eggs. We really need looking after these interesting animals if we don't want them to disappear. People must stop to pollute the seas and allow the animals of th e world a chance to live.'

**18**

**Read the passage and choose the correct answers to the questions below.**

About nine thousand years ago, almost forty percent of the land surface of Earth was covered by forests. Today, because of the ax and the mighty power of bulldozers and chain saws, about half of these forests have vanished.

Few forests which remain are still ecologically intact. It is difficult to measure the extent of the loss, because forests are so central to life on Earth. They tend to stabilize climate, foster and maintain bio-diversity and prevent flooding and erosion.

The effects of deforestation by logging are more deadly than they may first appear. Erosion begins, hunters and miners move in as the land becomes more accessible, and then farming takes over as the last trees are cleared away. Once farming establishes itself, there is little hope for reforestation.

0. What is the author's purpose?

- A. To hold a controversial position
- B. To release new scientific research
- C. To sell forests to developers
- ☒ D. To warn readers of a dangerous situation

1. Why are the effects of logging so hard to measure?

- A. Forests are so vast.
- B. They appear late.
- C. The hope of reforestation remains.
- D. They are so widespread.

2. Which of the following is NOT mentioned as one of the roles of forests?

- A. Stabilizing the climate
- B. Maintaining bio-diversity
- C. Making farming accessible
- D. Prevent flooding and erosion



3. What is a common order of events for forests that are cut?
  - A. They are reforested and re-cut.
  - B. They stabilize the climate, foster bio-diversity, and stop flooding.
  - C. They are cut down and die.
  - D. They are cleared by loggers and exploited by others.
4. In the last paragraph, which two words are antonyms?
  - A. deadly-accessible
  - B. deforestation-reforestation
  - C. hunters-miners
  - D. farming-logging

**19**

**Read the text and then decide which word (A, B, C, or D) best fits each space.**

### **The threat to the Environment**

Nowadays people are more aware that wildlife all over the world is in (0)\_\_\_\_\_. Many (1)\_\_\_\_\_ of animals are threatened, and could easily become (2)\_\_\_\_\_ if we do not make an effort to (3)\_\_\_\_\_ them. There are many reasons for this. In some cases, animals are (4)\_\_\_\_\_ for their fur or for other valuable parts of their bodies. Some birds, (5)\_\_\_\_\_ as parrots, are caught (6)\_\_\_\_\_, and sold as pets. For many animals and birds, the problem is that their habitat-the (7)\_\_\_\_\_ where they live – is (8)\_\_\_\_\_. More (9)\_\_\_\_\_ is used for farms, for houses or industry, and there are fewer open (10)\_\_\_\_\_ than there once were. Farmers use powerful chemicals to help them grow better (11)\_\_\_\_\_, but these chemicals pollute the environment and (12)\_\_\_\_\_ wildlife. The most successful animals on earth-human beings – will soon be the only ones (13)\_\_\_\_\_, unless we can (14)\_\_\_\_\_ this problem.

- |                   |              |             |                 |
|-------------------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|
| 0. (A) danger     | B. threat    | C. problem  | D. vanishing    |
| 1. A. marks       | B. more      | C. species  | D. forms        |
| 2. A. disappeared | B. vanished  | C. empty    | D. extinct      |
| 3. A. harm        | B. safe      | C. protect  | D. serve        |
| 4. A. hunted      | B. chased    | C. game     | D. extinct      |
| 5. A. like        | B. such      | C. or       | D. where        |
| 6. A. lively      | B. alive     | C. for life | D. for living   |
| 7. A. spot        | B. point     | C. place    | D. site         |
| 8. A. exhausting  | B. departing | C. escaping | D. disappearing |
| 9. A. earth       | B. land      | C. soil     | D. area         |
| 10. A. spaces     | B. air       | C. up       | D. parts        |
| 11. A. products   | B. fields    | C. herbs    | D. crops        |
| 12. A. spoil      | B. harm      | C. wound    | D. wrong        |
| 13. A. survived   | B. over      | C. missing  | D. left         |
| 14. A. answer     | B. calculate | C. solve    | D. explain      |



The twentieth century has brought many dangers to the world's largest mammal. (0) Due/ Thanks to improved methods of technology and faster ships, we might be too late to prevent whales (1) \_\_\_\_\_ becoming extinct. There (2) \_\_\_\_\_ only 2,000 blue whales left, and although the species is protected, there is no sign (3) \_\_\_\_\_ the population is growing. Only three (4) \_\_\_\_\_, Iceland, Norway, and Japan are allowed to catch whales for scientific research, but the situation is (5) \_\_\_\_\_ improving.

Choose the most well-formed sentence (A, B, C, or D) from the prompts given. All the correct sentences refer to invitations and suggestions.

0. **you /feel/ like/ the concert/ go/ tonight/ ?**
  - A. Do you feel like to going to the concert tonight?
  - ⓑ Do you feel like going to the concert tonight?
  - C. Do you feel like to go to the concert tonight?
  - D. Are you feeling to like going to the concert tonight?
1. **we/ go/shopping/ now/?**
  - A. Shall we go shopping now?
  - B. Will we go shopping now?
  - C. What about we go shopping now?
  - D. Why not we go shopping now?
2. **Let/ stop/lunch/./// hungry/.**
  - A. Let stop for lunch. I'm very hungry.
  - B. Let's stopping for lunch. I'm very hungry.
  - C. Let we stop for lunch. I'm very hungry.
  - D. Let's stop for lunch. I'm very hungry.
3. **How/try/ cake//just/ make/?**
  - A. How about trying the cake I've just made?
  - B. How trying the cake I've just made?
  - C. How about trying the cake I just made?
  - D. How about try the cake that I've just made?
4. **you/ do/ special/ tomorrow/?**
  - A. Do you do anything special tomorrow?
  - B. Are you doing anything special tomorrow?
  - C. Are you doing special tomorrow?
  - D. Will you do special anything tomorrow?
5. **you /like /have / look/it/?**
  - A. Would you like to have looked at it?
  - B. Would you like having a look at it?
  - C. Do you like to have look at it?
  - D. Would you like to have a look at it?

6. **Why/we/ not/ write/ complain/ letter/?**  
A. Why not we write a complaint letter?  
B. Why do we not write a complained letter?  
C. Why don't we write a complaint letter?  
D. Why not to write a letter we complain?

**22**

**Use the prompts to write a complete letter.**

Dear Nhung,

Sorry /I not write/ for so long, / but I/ be/ really busy/ the new job. I hope/ you/ well / still enjoy life /high school.

***Sorry that I haven't written to you for so long, \_\_\_\_\_***

I / write/ tell /that/ Mai and I / stay/ at my uncle's house/ the summer holidays. You/ like / come /stay / a few days? countryside /here / very beautiful/ the house /be/ near the beach. You/ can/ go swimming / any time/ like.

Give /a ring / tell / you/ interested? Our phone number / 867543.

I'd love/ see /you.

Love,  
Giang

# TEST YOURSELF !

(Units 9 & 10)

Below each sentence are four choices (A, B, C, D). Choose the one which best completes the sentence. Blacken the letter.

## Example

0. What's that? \_\_\_\_\_ a window.

- A. They're      B. It's      C. He's      D. We're

## Sample answer

0.	(A)	•	(C)	(D)
----	-----	---	-----	-----

1. '\_\_\_\_\_' has the ooo stress pattern ?

- A. Submarine  
B. Species  
C. Ocean  
D. Temperature

1.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

2. 'Spare' contains the \_\_\_\_\_ sound.

- A. /eə/  
B. /ʊə/  
C. /ɪə/  
D. /aɪ/

2.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

3. Sperm whales live very long. They can have a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ of seventy years.

- A. offspring  
B. habitat  
C. life span  
D. population

3.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

4. The government has passed a new law to \_\_\_\_\_ wildlife in the area.

- A. threaten  
B. conserve  
C. encourage  
D. pollute

4.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

5. 'The man is fixing the roof at the moment.' is closest in meaning to '\_\_\_\_\_.'

- A. The roof was being fixed.  
B. The roof is being fixed by the man now.  
C. The roof is fixing at the moment.  
D. The man is getting the roof fixed.

5.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

6. You \_\_\_\_\_ to the party. Why didn't you go?

- A. are invited
- B. will be invited
- C. have been invited
- D. were invited

6.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

7. 'If I were you, I wouldn't read that document.' can be interpreted as a (n)

- \_\_\_\_\_.
- A. threat
  - B. excuse
  - C. advice
  - D. invitation

7.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

8. \_\_\_\_\_ contains the **silent** *u*.

- A. Possible
- B. Cupboard
- C. Stop
- D. Protect

8.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

9. The man is in pain. We \_\_\_\_\_ an ambulance.

- A. shouldn't call
- B. should call
- C. can't call
- D. wouldn't call

9.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

10. If there \_\_\_\_\_ no plants and animals of the sea, its biodiversity \_\_\_\_\_ maintained.

- A. are ... wouldn't be
- B. were ... couldn't be
- C. have been ... can't be
- D. are ... won't be

10.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

11. If she behaved more maturely, people \_\_\_\_\_ her more.

- A. will like
- B. like
- C. liked
- D. would like

11.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

12. '**P**' in '*pencil*' is pronounced as \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. /b/
- B. /t/
- C. /p/
- D. /f/

12.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

13. '\_\_\_\_\_' has a different consonant sound underlined.

- A. Beautiful
- B. Climb
- C. Bee
- D. Both

13.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

14. The letter 'b' is silent in all of the following words except \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. debt
- B. climb
- C. cable
- D. lamb

14.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

15. The antonym of 'appear' is '\_\_\_\_\_.'

- A. destroy
- B. threaten
- C. vary
- D. disappear

15.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

16. \_\_\_\_\_ I was at primary school, I used to play chess a lot.

- A. When
- B. If
- C. In case
- D. Unless

16.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

17. '\_\_\_\_\_' is stressed differently from the others.

- A. Problems
- B. Power
- C. Remove
- D. Natural

17.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

18. '\_\_\_\_\_' is stressed on the third syllable.

- A. Destruction
- B. Disappearance
- C. Entrapment
- D. Environment

18.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

19. \_\_\_\_\_ about the changes of the timetable yet?

- A. Were the students told
- B. Are the students told
- C. Have the students told
- D. Have the students been told

19.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

20. 'Oversized' means '\_\_\_\_\_.'

- A. tiny
- B. very small
- C. diverse
- D. very big

20.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

21. A lot of people would be out of work if the factory \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. closes down
- B. will close down
- C. closed down
- D. has closed down

21.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

22. 'How was the trip?' 'Fantastic. Everything \_\_\_\_\_ so well.'

- A. went
- B. was gone
- C. is going
- D. has gone

22.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

23. '\_\_\_\_\_' means 'remove or get rid of something completely.'

- A. Circulation
- B. Eliminate
- C. Endanger
- D. Conserve

23.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

24. All of the following sentences express 'invitations' except \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. Thanks. Why not?
- B. Would you like to join us?
- C. How about going out for some coffee?
- D. Do you feel like going to the cinema tonight?

24.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

25. If I \_\_\_\_\_ rich, he would build a palace for my wife.

- A. is
- B. are
- C. be
- D. were

25.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----



# 11

## National parks

1

Circle the correct sound for the letter in bold.

- |             |     |     |              |     |     |
|-------------|-----|-----|--------------|-----|-----|
| 0. teacher  | /t/ | /d/ | 1. spend     | /t/ | /d/ |
| 2. ten      | /t/ | /d/ | 3. tell      | /t/ | /d/ |
| 4. tolerant | /t/ | /d/ | 5. depend    | /t/ | /d/ |
| 6. do       | /t/ | /d/ | 7. take      | /t/ | /d/ |
| 8. made     | /t/ | /d/ | 9. today     | /t/ | /d/ |
| 10. dirty   | /t/ | /d/ | 11. computer | /t/ | /d/ |
| 12. down    | /t/ | /d/ | 13. until    | /t/ | /d/ |
| 14. damage  | /t/ | /d/ | 15. plant    | /t/ | /d/ |

2

Put the words in the box into the correct column according to how ed -ending is pronounced.

worked	closed	stopped	rained	collapsed	liked	played
laughed	lived	passed	enjoyed	walked		
washed	watched	contained	talked	happened		
offered	arrived	organized	promised	surprised		

worked

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

/t/

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

closed

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

/d/

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

3

Find two more words which have silent *d*.

dentist	draw	✓handkerchief	hand
handsome	Wednesday	damage	send

4

Check (✓) all the words that have *t* not pronounced as /t/.

- |        |          |             |
|--------|----------|-------------|
| 0 team | ✓picture | ✓literature |
|--------|----------|-------------|

1. tomorrow	century	visit
2. date	future	private
3. nature	classmate	culture
4. tape	adventure	tired
5. tennis	suggestion	technology
6. Christian	suitable	tax
7. table	talent	statue
8. question	test	ten

**5**

Complete each sentence with one word from the box.

variety	species	wilderness	contaminated
		located	survival

- Cuc Phuong National Park is located 160 kilometers south west of Hanoi.
- Continued trade in these products is a threat to the \_\_\_\_\_ of the species.
- Everglades National Park is a sub-tropical \_\_\_\_\_ in the southeastern United States.
- The drinking water has been \_\_\_\_\_ with lead.
- There's a \_\_\_\_\_ of animals living in Nairobi National Park.
- This is the conservation area for endangered \_\_\_\_\_.

**6**

Choose the word which is stressed differently from the others.

- |                    |           |               |             |
|--------------------|-----------|---------------|-------------|
| 0. <u>minority</u> | national  | different     | species     |
| 1. tropical        | surprised | mountains     | seasons     |
| 2. threatened      | chemicals | temperature   | survival    |
| 3. released        | defeated  | feature       | increased   |
| 4. communication   | stationed | contamination | elimination |
| 5. abandoned       | orphaned  | arrived       | invaded     |
| 6. animals         | contain   | habits        | wilderness  |

**7**

Underline the correct word or phrase in each sentence.

- If you *phoned* / *had phoned* me yesterday, I *had given* / *would have given* you the news.
- If you *took* / *would have taken* more exercise, you *might feel* / *had felt* better.
- If Tim *drove* / *had driven* more carefully, he *wouldn't have crashed* / *didn't crash*.
- If you *had come* / *came* to see the film, you *had enjoyed* / *would have enjoyed* it.

4. If *I'd known / I would know* it was your birthday, I *would send / would have sent* you a card.
5. If people *had helped / helped* one another more often, the world *might be / was* a better place.
6. If our team *had scored / scored* more goals, we *had won / could have won*.
7. If you *would have worn / wore* a coat, you *wouldn't get / didn't get* wet.

**8**

**Complete the sentence for each situation.**

0. Hang didn't leave early, and so she missed the bus.  
If Hang had left early, she wouldn't have missed / could have caught the bus.
1. I didn't buy more milk, so I didn't have enough for breakfast.  
If I \_\_\_\_\_, I \_\_\_\_\_ enough for breakfast.
2. We forgot to take a map, so we got lost in the mountains.  
If we \_\_\_\_\_, we \_\_\_\_\_ in the mountains.
3. I didn't go to bed early, so I didn't wake up at 7.00.  
If I \_\_\_\_\_ early, I \_\_\_\_\_ at 7.00.
4. Minh didn't make a shopping list, and he forgot to buy some coffee.  
If Minh \_\_\_\_\_, he \_\_\_\_\_ some coffee.
5. I didn't realize you were tired when I asked you to go for a walk.  
If I \_\_\_\_\_, I \_\_\_\_\_ for a walk.
6. The Romans didn't sail across the Atlantic, so they didn't reach America.  
If the Romans \_\_\_\_\_, they \_\_\_\_\_ America.
7. I didn't turn left at the station, and I lost my way.  
If I \_\_\_\_\_, I \_\_\_\_\_ my way.

**9**

**Complete the sentences with the correct form of one of the verbs in the box (negative or positive).**

ask	be	call	get	go	know	listen	look
mention	miss	notice	offer	tell		wake	

0. -Thank you for your help last night : if you hadn't called the police so quickly, there might have been a fight.
1. A: Please don't wake me up too early tomorrow, Mum.  
B: Look, if I \_\_\_\_\_ you at six this morning, you would \_\_\_\_\_ the train!
2. A: Why did you tell Josef about the scratch on the car?  
B: If I \_\_\_\_\_ it, he \_\_\_\_\_ anything!
3. A: I wish I \_\_\_\_\_ my boss that I can speak Korean.  
B: Why not?  
A: Well, then he wouldn't \_\_\_\_\_ me to translate all these

boring documents.

B: But he wouldn't \_\_\_\_\_ to send you on a marking trip to Seoul, either!

4. A: If you \_\_\_\_\_ about the storm, \_\_\_\_\_ you \_\_\_\_\_ sailing?

B: No! I wish I \_\_\_\_\_ at the weather forecast.

5. A: If only Nathan \_\_\_\_\_ to my advice – I'm sure he would \_\_\_\_\_ the job.

10

Choose the one word or phrase (A, B, C, or D) that would not be appropriate.

0. You're always tired. If you do not go to bed so late every night, you wouldn't be tired all the time.  
A B C D
1. If you hadn't left the car unlocked, it wouldn't have be stolen.  
A B C D
2. What would happen because I pressed that red button?  
A B C D
3. They would be rather offended if I don't go to see them.  
A B C D
4. I'm sure Amy will lend you the money, I'd be very surprised if she will refuse.  
A B C D
5. If you are on Mars, what would you do?  
A B C D
6. How the Earth is in the shadow of the moon, we see an eclipse of the sun.  
A B C D
7. If she has got enough money, she would have bought the car.  
A B C D
8. If I had there, I could have interviewed her.  
A B C D
9. Unless he doesn't work hard he will not pass, the test.  
A B C D
10. If I hadn't been busy, I could come to your party.  
A B C D

11

In these hypothetical situations, complete the two possible endings (*one about the present and one about the past*) with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

0. If Julie and Sam hadn't had that terrible row,  
a. they wouldn't have split up  
b. they would still be together now.  
(not split up / still be)

1. If the banks had been more honest,
  - a. we \_\_\_\_\_ in such a mess.
  - b. the stock market \_\_\_\_\_. (*not be / not collapse*)
2. If Ed had given up smoking ten years ago,
  - a. he \_\_\_\_\_ such bad asthma now.
  - b. he \_\_\_\_\_ hundreds of pounds. (*not have / save*)
3. If I'd worked harder at school,
  - a. I \_\_\_\_\_ my exams.
  - b. I \_\_\_\_\_ a better job. (*pass / have*)
4. If Tammi had made a back-up copy of her files,
  - a. she \_\_\_\_\_ them all.
  - b. she \_\_\_\_\_ them now. (*not lose / not retype*)

**12**

**Rewrite the sentences below using *If*.**

0. We stayed up all night and that's why we're so tired this morning.  
 \_\_\_\_\_ ***If we hadn't stayed up all night, we wouldn't be so tired this morning.*** \_\_\_\_\_
1. She wasn't able to answer the questions, so she failed the exam.  
 \_\_\_\_\_
2. I didn't see you there, otherwise I'd have said hello.  
 \_\_\_\_\_
3. The reason why I haven't been to America is that I can't afford it.  
 \_\_\_\_\_
4. They didn't go to the seaside because the weather was so bad.  
 \_\_\_\_\_
5. Of the reasons why I didn't phone you was that I was very busy.  
 \_\_\_\_\_
6. They won the match because two of our players were injured.  
 \_\_\_\_\_

**13**

**Fill in each gap with one suitable word.**

Nairobi National Park is Kenya's smallest park, but you may be surprised (0) at the large variety of animals (1) \_\_\_\_\_ live there. Visitors, (2) \_\_\_\_\_ children can go there to recognize the different (3) \_\_\_\_\_ of animals and plants. They also learn (4) \_\_\_\_\_ the habits of animals and how one species is (5) \_\_\_\_\_ upon another for survival. (6) \_\_\_\_\_ interesting feature of this park is the Orphanage, (7) \_\_\_\_\_ lots of orphaned or abandoned animals are taken care (8) \_\_\_\_\_.

**14**

**Read the passage and choose the correct answers to the questions below.**

One thing about London which every visitor from abroad admires is the large number of parks. These '**lungs**' of London, as they have been called, are like green islands of peace and quiet in the middle of the noisy sea. They play an important part in helping to form the city's character.

The best-known parks are, of course, the central ones where one can get the impression of being deep in the country but the central parks of London are not necessarily the most popular. Every district of London has several parks, big or small. Here, in fine weather, can be seen hundreds of lucky people who have escaped for a while from the noise and bustle of the city; some sitting on chairs, some lying full length on the ground, some **strolling** aimlessly around. Almost every kind of tree and plant is carefully tended in large green houses or in the open air.

Even for a Londoner it is difficult to know and enjoy all London's parks. The visitor to the city may be confident that wherever he is, he is not far away from a park which waits to offer him the same pleasures and relaxations that it does to Londoners.

0. What are called the '**lungs**' of London?  
A. Its transport system                      B. Its zoos  
C. Its parks                                      D. Its green houses
1. Which of the following statements is true?  
A. The central parks of London are the most popular.  
B. Not every district of London has parks.  
C. The best-known parks of London are not the central ones.  
D. London's parks are like green islands of peace and quiet in the middle of the noisy sea.
2. The word '**strolling**' in paragraph 2 most closely means \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. walking in a slow relaxed way    B. running very fast  
C. cycling                                      D. breathing
3. For a Londoner, \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. It is very easy to know all its parks.  
B. It is difficult to enjoy all its parks.  
C. London's parks offer more pleasures to him than any visitor.  
D. It is common to visit nearby parks.
4. What's the author's attitude towards London's parks?  
A. surprising                                  B. indifferent  
C. confident                                    D. appreciative

**15**

Choose the most well-formed sentence (A, B, C, or D) from the prompts given. All the correct sentences are acceptances or refusals of invitations.

0. **That/ sound/ great/ !**  
A. That sounds great!  
B. That sound's great!  
C. That's a great sound!  
D. That will sound great!



1. **Thank /you /very much/ invite / me / stay/, / it / so / kind / you/.**  
 A. Thank you very much inviting me staying, it's so kind of you.  
 B. Thank you very much for inviting me to stay, it's so kind of you.  
 C. To thank you very much for inviting me to stay, it's so kind for you.  
 D. Thank you very much you invited me to stay, it's so kind with you.
2. **I /afraid/ I /be/ able / come / your party/ .**  
 A. I afraid I won't be able to come to your party.  
 B. I'm afraid I am not able coming to your party.  
 C. I'm afraid I won't be able to come to your party.  
 D. I will be afraid that I can't be able to come to your party.
3. **I / love / come/ ,/ but I/ go/ excursion/my family .**  
 A. I'd love to come, but I am going on an excursion with my family.  
 B. I love to come, but I am going excursion with my family.  
 C. I'd love to come, but I have to go an excursion with my family.  
 D. I love coming, but I go on an excursion with my family.
4. **I/ look/ forward/ try/ your cooking/.**  
 A. I am looking forward to try your cooking.  
 B. I'll look to forward in order to try your cooking.  
 C. I look forward and try your cooking.  
 D. I am looking forward to trying your cooking.
5. **What/ shame!/ I/ can/ not/ come/.**  
 A. What is a shame! I can't come.  
 B. What shame is ! I can not come.  
 C. What a shame! I can't come.  
 D. What is the shame! I can not come.
6. **I/ sorry/ can/ not/ my mother / sick/.**  
 A. I'm sorry I can't because my mother has been very sick.  
 B. I'm sorry I can't although my mother has been very sick.  
 C. I sorry I can not because my mother has been very sick.  
 D. I'm sorry I can't because of my mother is very sick.
7. **Yes,/ be/ delighted/ .**  
 A. Yes, that'll be delighted.  
 B. Yes, I'd be delighted.  
 C. Yes, it is very delighted.  
 D. Yes, that is delighted.
8. **I/ love/ but/ I / oral test/ that day/.**  
 A. I love coming, but I have an oral test that day.  
 B. I'd love coming, but I'm having an oral test that day.  
 C. I'd love to come, but I'm having an oral test that day.  
 D. Yes, I love, but I take oral test on that day.

Read the letters below, then decide whether the letter is acceptance (A) or refusal (R).

0.     R    

Dear Quang,

*Thank you very much for inviting me. I'd love to come, but I have to look after my younger sister because my parents are away on business. Shall we make it another time?*

Long

1.           

Dear Nhi,

*Thanks so much for your invitation to the picnic. Of course I'd be happy to come. Shall I bring anything?*

*I'm really looking forward to it.*

Thanh

2.           

Dear Minh,

*I'm afraid I can't come to your birthday party this Friday because I'm going to visit my aunt in Danang. She's been seriously ill for a long time. If we can't see her soon, it'll be too late.*

*Anyway, thank you very much for your invitation. Maybe we'll meet up some time when I come back.*

Nhat

One of your friends invites you to go to the concert with him or her.

- Write a letter to tell him or her that you'd love to come.
- If you are to refuse the invitation, write to your friend mentioning the reasons and suggesting another time.

1

Write /s/ or /z/.

- |            |                   |              |                   |
|------------|-------------------|--------------|-------------------|
| 0. zoo     | <u>  /z/  </u>    | 00. see      | <u>  /s/  </u>    |
| 1. city    | <u>          </u> | 9. miss      | <u>          </u> |
| 2. special | <u>          </u> | 10. pencil   | <u>          </u> |
| 3. size    | <u>          </u> | 11. possible | <u>          </u> |
| 4. nice    | <u>          </u> | 12. prize    | <u>          </u> |
| 5. police  | <u>          </u> | 13. class    | <u>          </u> |
| 6. office  | <u>          </u> | 14. amazed   | <u>          </u> |
| 7. price   | <u>          </u> | 15. once     | <u>          </u> |
| 8. Liz     | <u>          </u> | 16. sun      | <u>          </u> |

2

Circle the two words in each line that have the same /s/ or /z/ sound.

- |                 |           |               |
|-----------------|-----------|---------------|
| 0. <u>ideas</u> | hopes     | <u>dreams</u> |
| 1. hats         | festivals | books         |
| 2. events       | cars      | erasers       |
| 3. cakes        | maps      | occasions     |
| 4. scientists   | pens      | rooms         |
| 5. animals      | plants    | feelings      |
| 6. stamps       | lights    | spoons        |
| 7. flats        | thoughts  | songs         |
| 8. programs     | things    | talents       |

3

Check (✓) the word in A or B which has the letter s in bold pronounced the same as the provided one.

- |             | A        | B          |
|-------------|----------|------------|
| 0. tells    | sets     | ✓ listens  |
| 1. delights | stops    | entertains |
| 2. does     | finds    | hits       |
| 3. works    | mentions | laughs     |
| 4. likes    | hates    | pays       |
| 5. knows    | wears    | makes      |
| 6. speaks   | offers   | asks       |

- |             |       |          |
|-------------|-------|----------|
| 7. helps    | sees  | develops |
| 8. provides | owns  | visits   |
| 9. comes    | walks | goes     |
| 10. clocks  | days  | physics  |

**4**

How s underlined is pronounced? Choose the correct answer.

- |            |     |     |             |     |     |
|------------|-----|-----|-------------|-----|-----|
| 0. forest  | /s/ | /z/ | 00. was     | /s/ | /z/ |
| 1. music   | /s/ | /z/ | 2. because  | /s/ | /z/ |
| 3. herself | /s/ | /z/ | 4. husband  | /s/ | /z/ |
| 5. whose   | /s/ | /z/ | 6. busy     | /s/ | /z/ |
| 7. has     | /s/ | /z/ | 8. us       | /s/ | /z/ |
| 9. those   | /s/ | /z/ | 10. noise   | /s/ | /z/ |
| 11. easy   | /s/ | /z/ | 12. promise | /s/ | /z/ |
| 13. nurse  | /s/ | /z/ | 14. destroy | /s/ | /z/ |
| 15. horse  | /s/ | /z/ | 16. listen  | /s/ | /z/ |

**5**

Complete each sentence with one word from the box.

expresses	entertained	relax	uplifted
lulled	delight	communicate	listening
			composed

- This news will delight his fans all over the world.
- Last night he entertained us for hours with his stories and jokes. We really had a good time at his house.
- When I get home from work I like to relax with a piece of music.
- She expresses herself most fully in her paintings.
- When I was a child, the vibration of the train lulled me to sleep.
- Mozart composed his last opera shortly before he died.
- We enjoy listening to music every day because it's a way of relaxation.
- Everyone left the concert feeling uplifted.
- Dolphins use sound to communicate with each other.

**6**

Circle the word which has the stress pattern provided.

- |         |             |           |             |
|---------|-------------|-----------|-------------|
| 0. oOoo | emotion     | music     | communicate |
| 1. ooO  | entertain   | language  | joyfulness  |
| 2. Ooo  | delight     | industry  | important   |
| 3. oOoo | traditional | classical | jazz        |
| 4. oOo  | popular     | uplifted  | happy       |
| 5. Oo   | languages   | melody    | feelings    |
| 6. oO   | express     | powerful  | occasions   |

**7****Ask and answer questions about these facts.**

0. Mary Shelly wrote *Frankenstein* in 1818.

**Who wrote *Frankenstein*?**        - **Mary Shelly.**

**When did she write it?**        - **In 1818.**

1. Gulielmo Marconi invented the radio in 1894.

2. Hubert Booth invented the vacuum cleaner in 1901.

3. King Camp Gillette invented the razor in 1901.

4. Henry Ford produced the first cheap car in 1908.

5. Peter Chilvers built the first windsurfer in 1958.

**8****Complete the questions in this dialogue in writing.**

**Detective:** Where (0)        **were you on the night of 14 May?**       

**Suspect:** At the cinema.

**Detective:** What (1)       ?

**Suspect:** I don't remember the name, I'm afraid.

**Detective:** When (2)       ?

**Suspect:** Oh, about 11 o'clock, I suppose.

**Detective:** Who (3)       ?

**Suspect:** No one, I went alone.

**Detective:** Where (4)       ?

**Suspect:** I went straight home then.

**Detective:** What (5)       ?

**Suspect:** At midnight.

**9****Read the text and give short answers to the questions below.**

### **Hippies and skinheads**

When the Beatles became famous in the early 1960s, young people started to let their hair grow and were known as hippies. Later, with songs like '*All you need is love.*' and '*Give peace a chance.*', the Beatles and hippies in general stood for peace and understanding. In America people called this movement '*flower power.*' However, in Britain, skinheads appeared. They had short hair and wore braces, T-shirts and big Doc Mart boots, which some older people thought looked ugly, but the skinheads didn't care what older people thought. In fact, they liked making the older generation angry.

0. When did the Beatles become famous?

       **In the early 1960s.**

1. What songs enabled the Beatles stand for peace and understanding?

2. How did the skinheads react to what older people thought?  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. What did older people think of the young's appearance then?  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. In Britain what did young people wear?  
\_\_\_\_\_

**10**

**Combine each of the following pairs of sentences into one sentence using *to infinitive*.**

0. He rushed into the burning house. He wanted to save the child.  
**\_\_\_\_\_ *He rushed into the burning house to save the child.* \_\_\_\_\_**
1. They got up very early. They wanted to get to the top of the hill before sunshine.  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. I am learning Greek. I wish to read Homer.  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. She's saving up. She wants to buy a CD player.  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. You should take your holidays in June. In this way you would avoid the rush.  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. I listen to music every day. I want to relax.  
\_\_\_\_\_
6. I am sending him to the USA. I want him to study electronics there.  
\_\_\_\_\_
7. He rang the bell. He wanted to tell us that dinner was ready.  
\_\_\_\_\_
8. He opened the cage. He intended to feed the lions.  
\_\_\_\_\_

**11**

**Use *What ... for* to make questions from the words in brackets. Then write the answers using one of the verbs in the box. Use each verb once.**

borrow	buy(x2)	clean	get (x2)	make
--------	---------	-------	----------	------

0. A: (/did/ Tuan / go/ to the park/?)  
**\_\_\_\_\_ *What did Tuan go to the park for?* \_\_\_\_\_**  
B: (some fresh air)  
**\_\_\_\_\_ *He went to the park to get some fresh air.* \_\_\_\_\_**
1. A: (/ does/ Mai/ want/ the money/?)  
B: (a train ticket)  
\_\_\_\_\_



2. A: (/ does/ Phuong/ want/ the flour/?)

B: (a cake)

3. A: (/ did/ Binh/ go/ to the butcher's/?)

B: (some sausages)

4. A: (/ does/ Vu/ want/ the polish/?)

B: (his shoes)

5. A: (/ did/ Nhat/ go/ the library/?)

B: (a book on England)

6. A: (/ did/ Huong/ phone/ Anh/?)

B: (some advice)

## 12

Rewrite each sentence so that it contains the word in bold.

0. I went to the shops to get some eggs.

FOR \_\_\_\_\_ **I went to the shops for some eggs.** \_\_\_\_\_

1. Mr. Tran came here for a meeting with the director.

TO \_\_\_\_\_

2. We went on holiday to have a rest.

FOR \_\_\_\_\_

3. Hoai plays chess for relaxation.

TO \_\_\_\_\_

4. I opened the window to let in some air.

FOR \_\_\_\_\_

5. Miss Linh went shopping to buy some new clothes.

FOR \_\_\_\_\_

6. He went to a private school for English lessons.

TO \_\_\_\_\_

7. Mr. Hung went to a specialist to get treatment.

FOR \_\_\_\_\_

8. We went to a cafe for lunch.

TO \_\_\_\_\_

## 13

Complete these conversations.

A. Ed: (0)\_\_\_ **Do** \_\_\_ you (00)\_\_\_ **like** \_\_\_ country music, Sarah?

**Sarah:** Yes, I (1) \_\_\_\_\_ it a lot. I'm a real fan of Garth Brooks.

**Ed:** Oh, (2) \_\_\_\_\_ he play the guitar?

**Sarah:** Yes, he (3) \_\_\_\_\_. He's my favorite musician.

**B. Anne:** (4) \_\_\_\_\_ kind of music (5) \_\_\_\_\_ your parents  
(6) \_\_\_\_\_, Jason?

**Jacson:** They(7) \_\_\_\_\_ classical music.

**Anne:** Who (8) \_\_\_\_\_ their favorite (9) \_\_\_\_\_? Mozart?

**Jacson:** No, they (10) \_\_\_\_\_ like him very much. They prefer  
Beethoven.

**C. Scott:** Terese, (11) \_\_\_\_\_ you (12) \_\_\_\_\_ Mariah Carey?

**Teresa:** No, I (13) \_\_\_\_\_. I can't stand her. I like Celine Dion.

**Scott:** I don't know her. What kind of music (14) \_\_\_\_\_ she sing?

**Teresa:** She (15) \_\_\_\_\_ pop songs. She's really great!

**14**

**Read the text and then decide which word (A, B, C, or D) best fits each space.**

### FILM MUSIC

In the early days of the cinema, before sound was introduced, silent films were (0) \_\_\_\_\_ by a pianist, or even a small orchestra playing in the cinema itself. One reason (1) \_\_\_\_\_ this was to cover up the noise of the projector. However, a more important role was to provide (2) \_\_\_\_\_ for what was going on in the film, and (3) \_\_\_\_\_ the audience through the story. Different kinds of music were (4) \_\_\_\_\_ with different situations, (5) \_\_\_\_\_ as fights, chases, romantic scenes and so on. Music was (6) \_\_\_\_\_ used to identify the geographical location or historical setting of the story. In (7) \_\_\_\_\_, individual characters often had their own tune, which could also (8) \_\_\_\_\_ what sort of person they were.

- |               |                |               |                       |
|---------------|----------------|---------------|-----------------------|
| 0. A. chased  | B. pursued     | C. taken      | <b>D. accompanied</b> |
| 1. A. on      | B. about       | C. for        | D. of                 |
| 2. A. support | B. description | C. suggestion | D. comment            |
| 3. A. allow   | B. guide       | C. follow     | D. send               |
| 4. A. grouped | B. joined      | C. associated | D. collected          |
| 5. A. if      | B. for         | C. such       | D. so                 |
| 6. A. too     | B. also        | C. additional | D. more               |
| 7. A. plus    | B. addition    | C. all        | D. total              |
| 8. A. see     | B. point       | C. put        | D. indicate           |

**15**

**Put the verbs in brackets in the correct tense.**

The world's best female rock singer? What do you think? Tina Turner  
(0.grow)\_\_\_\_\_ ***grew*** \_\_\_\_\_ up in Tennessee in the USA. Her family  
(1.have)\_\_\_\_\_ very little money. Her name then (2.be)\_\_\_\_\_ Anna  
Mae Bullock. She (3.meet)\_\_\_\_\_ Ika Turner when she was 17 years old,

and they (4. make) \_\_\_\_\_ their first record together in 1960. In 1988 she (5. sing) \_\_\_\_\_ in front of 182, 000 people in Rio de Janeiro. That (6. be) \_\_\_\_\_ the world's biggest concert for a single singer.

**16**

Read this text. Use the word given in capitals to form a word that fits the same numbered space.

### Girl pop stars

The most (0) successful pop group in history was the Beatles and the most (1) \_\_\_\_\_ bands of the 1960s and 1970s were male bands. The Spice Girls were (2) \_\_\_\_\_ when they became (3) \_\_\_\_\_ in the 1990s, but now female pop groups are not only common but quite (4) \_\_\_\_\_ from a (5) \_\_\_\_\_ point of view as well. But what happens when a school girl suddenly becomes very (6) \_\_\_\_\_ and well known? She leaves behind the (7) \_\_\_\_\_ life other girls lead, earns a lot of money and buys (8) \_\_\_\_\_ clothes. She gets (9) \_\_\_\_\_ to trendy parties. Does a shy girl become (10) \_\_\_\_\_ and forget all her old school friends?

- |             |           |           |         |
|-------------|-----------|-----------|---------|
| 0. SUCCESS  | 1. EXCITE | 2. USUAL  | 3. FAME |
| 4. INTEREST | 5. MUSIC  | 6. WEALTH | 7. BORE |
| 8. EXPENSE  | 9. INVITE | 10. BOAST |         |

**17**

Read the passage and choose the best answer to each question from the four choices (A, B, C, D) given.

Romantic music of the nineteenth century differed greatly from the classical music of the eighteenth century. Classical music was primarily concerned with strict form and style. Romantic composers, however, wanted to express their feelings and thoughts through music. Their music was less structured than the music of the classicists; its goal was to fill the listener with **emotions**, with thoughts of beauty, wonder, and nature, and with poetry.

0. What is the topic of this passage?
  - A. The characteristics of romantic music
  - B. Various types of music
  - C. Popular music in the eighteenth century
  - ☒ D. A comparison of romantic and classical music
1. According to the passage, classical music \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. express feelings and thoughts
  - B. was popular in the nineteenth century
  - C. has rigid forms
  - D. is less structured than romantic music.
2. It can be inferred from the passage that romantic music \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. developed prior to the eighteenth century
  - B. did not have a strict form

- C. came before classical music  
D. was more concerned with form than feeling
3. The word "**emotions**" in line 5 is closest in meaning to \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. feelings                      B. forms  
C. sounds                        D. movements
4. According to the passage, romantic music filled the listener with all of the following EXCEPT \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. thoughts of poetry              B. thoughts of wonder  
C. thoughts of loveliness        D. thoughts of strictness

**18**

**Use the prompts to write a profile about Bruce Springsteen.**

0. Bruce Springsteen/ famous/ his rock and roll/ born /1949/ Freehold/ New Jersey

***Bruce Springsteen, who is famous for his rock and roll, was born in 1949 in Freehold, New Jersey.*** \_\_\_\_\_

1. He /a young man/ dedicated/ music/ an early age/ determined /make a success/ the career / he / choose.

2. While / still a young kid / elementary school/ he / inspired / the music of Elvis Presley / immediately /want/ be like /him.

3. He / also/ show/ a particular interest/ in his younger years/ traditional folk music/ but / it / rock / that / go/ be /his life's work.

4. age / sixteen/ he/ join/ his first band/ but / it/ 1975/ that/ fame arrive/ he/ featured / the cover / both *Time* and *Newsweek* magazines /simultaneously.

5. His lyrics / often /deal with /deeper emotions.

6. Springsteen/never/ forget/ his folk-singing roots/ in spite of/ his international stardom/ even spend/ two years / in the late 1990s/ play/his folk songs solo/ small theaters/ around the country.

7. 1999/he / elected / the Rock and Roll Hall of Fame / a group of 2000 personages/ make/ outstanding contributions/ rock music/ the years.

# TEST YOURSELF !

(Units 11 & 12)

Below each sentence are four choices (A, B, C, D). Choose the one which best completes the sentence. Blacken the letter.

## Example

0. What's that? \_\_\_\_\_ a window.  
A. They're      B. It's      C. He's      D. We're

## Sample answer

0.	<input type="radio"/> A	<input checked="" type="radio"/> B	<input type="radio"/> C	<input type="radio"/> D
----	-------------------------	------------------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

1. '\_\_\_\_\_' has a different **ed**-sound.

- A. Covered  
B. Booked  
C. Enjoyed  
D. Lived

1.	<input type="radio"/> A	<input type="radio"/> B	<input type="radio"/> C	<input type="radio"/> D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

2. 'If Hien had gotten the raise, she would have bought a car.' is closest in meaning to \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. Hien got the raise.  
B. Hien didn't get the raise, but she bought a car.  
C. Hien didn't get the raise, so she didn't buy a car.  
D. Hien bought the car.

2.	<input type="radio"/> A	<input type="radio"/> B	<input type="radio"/> C	<input type="radio"/> D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

3. The letter 'd' in '\_\_\_\_\_' is silent.

- A. deal  
B. doctor  
C. destroy  
D. handsome

3.	<input type="radio"/> A	<input type="radio"/> B	<input type="radio"/> C	<input type="radio"/> D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

4. Lan \_\_\_\_\_ to Dalat if her mother hadn't been there.

- A. wouldn't have gone  
B. didn't go  
C. hasn't gone  
D. doesn't go

4.	<input type="radio"/> A	<input type="radio"/> B	<input type="radio"/> C	<input type="radio"/> D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

5. '\_\_\_\_\_' means 'continue to live or exist.'

- A. Establish  
B. Visit  
C. Depend  
D. Survive

5.	<input type="radio"/> A	<input type="radio"/> B	<input type="radio"/> C	<input type="radio"/> D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

6. Thanks for your invitation \_\_\_\_\_ dinner. I'll be there on time.

- A. for
- B. to
- C. at
- D. with

6.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

7. '\_\_\_\_\_ 'Minh.'

- A. When did Minh break the vase?
- B. What did he break?
- C. How was the vase broken?
- D. Who broke the vase?

7.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

8. 'Why are you learning English?' is closest in meaning to \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. What are you learning English for?
- B. What are you learning English?
- C. What kind of English are you learning?
- D. Are you learning English?

8	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
---	-----	-----	-----	-----

9. I went to the baker's \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. for some bread
- B. to buy some bread
- C. to buying some bread
- D. A or B

9.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

10. 'National' has the \_\_\_\_\_ stress pattern.

- A. Ooo
- B. Oo
- C. oOo
- D. ooO

10.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

11. The synonym of 'pollution' is '\_\_\_\_\_.'

- A. survival
- B. species
- C. contamination
- D. release

11.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

12. '\_\_\_\_\_ 'Three times a month.'

- A. How do you like the food?
- B. How old is the restaurant?
- C. Do you often eat at this restaurant?
- D. How often do you eat at this restaurant?

12.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----



13. '\_\_\_\_\_ does she jog every day for?' 'To stay fit.'

- A. Why
- B. What
- C. Which
- D. When

13.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

14. The letter 't' in the following words is pronounced as /t/ except \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. picture
- B. stayed
- C. tea
- D. continue

14.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

15. The sound /z/ is found in '\_\_\_\_\_.'

- A. zoo
- B. amazed
- C. bus
- D. A and B

15.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

16. 'If An \_\_\_\_\_ so intelligent, Hoang wouldn't have married her.'

- A. isn't
- B. hadn't been
- C. hasn't been
- D. weren't

16.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

17. 'Would you like to go swimming tomorrow?' '\_\_\_\_\_.'

- A. Yes, I do.
- B. Yes, I want to.
- C. Yes, I'd love to.
- D. Yes, I am.

17.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

18. 'A truck was blocking the road, so we didn't arrive on time.' is closest in meaning to \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. We arrived on time although the road was being blocked.
- B. If the truck had been blocking the road, we couldn't have arrived on time
- C. Thanks to the truck, we arrived on time.
- D. If the truck hadn't been blocking the road, we would have arrived on time.

18.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

19. \_\_\_\_\_ is modern music that is popular with young people.

- A. Jazz
- B. Rock 'n' roll
- C. Pop music
- D. Classical music

19.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

20. When I was a little child, my mother often told me a fairy tale to \_\_\_\_\_ me to sleep.

- A. delight
- B. relax
- C. express
- D. lull

20.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

21. '\_\_\_\_\_' is stressed differently from the others.

- A. Communicate
- B. Emotion
- C. Population
- D. Abandoned

21.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

22. All of the following words have the **s** ending pronounced as /s/ except \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. helps
- B. laughs
- C. feelings
- D. maps

22.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

23. '*I'm afraid I can't come because my mother has been sick.*' can be interpreted as a (n) \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. acceptance
- B. invitation
- C. refusal
- D. suggestion

23.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

24. I often \_\_\_\_\_ with a piece of music after a hard-working day.

- A. relax
- B. entertain
- C. uplift
- D. delight

24.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

25. \_\_\_\_\_ his help, we couldn't have finished the project.

- A. Unless
- B. If not
- C. No
- D. Without

25.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

# 13

## Films and cinema

1

Write /f/ or /v/.

- |              |           |                |           |
|--------------|-----------|----------------|-----------|
| 0. far       | ___/f/___ | 00. love       | ___/v/___ |
| 1. very      | _____     | 11. television | _____     |
| 2. first     | _____     | 12. leave      | _____     |
| 3. off       | _____     | 13. view       | _____     |
| 4. film      | _____     | 14. father     | _____     |
| 5. visit     | _____     | 15. life       | _____     |
| 6. difficult | _____     | 16. volleyball | _____     |
| 7. vacation  | _____     | 17. voice      | _____     |
| 8. knife     | _____     | 18. wives      | _____     |
| 9. fail      | _____     | 19. forget     | _____     |
| 10. value    | _____     | 20. favorite   | _____     |

2

Check (✓) the word in A or B which has the letter (s) in bold pronounced the same as the provided one.

- |                 | A        | B       |
|-----------------|----------|---------|
| 0. enough       | vary     | ✓ food  |
| 1. conservation | rough    | violin  |
| 2. of           | few      | view    |
| 3. foreign      | off      | love    |
| 4. vegetation   | full     | driving |
| 5. cough        | festival | voyage  |
| 6. phone        | piece    | fair    |
| 7. adventure    | orphan   | village |
| 8. office       | coffee   | van     |
| 9. photo        | virus    | laugh   |
| 10. vitamin     | volcano  | wild    |

3

Choose the correct adjective.

- We were all *horrifying* / *horrified* when we heard about the disaster.
- It's sometimes *embarrassing* / *embarrassed* when you have to ask people for money.
- Are you *interesting* / *interested* in soccer?

3. I enjoyed the soccer game. It was very **exciting/ excited**.
4. It was a really **terrifying/ terrified** experience. Afterward everybody was very **shocking/ shocked**.
5. I had never expected to be offered the job. I was really **amazing/ amazed** when I got it.
6. The kitchen hadn't been cleaned for ages. It was really **disgusting/ disgusted**.
7. Do you get **embarrassed/ embarrassing** easily?
8. I was **disappointing/ disappointed** with the movie. I had expected it to be better.

**4**

Read the text and the words in capital letters below it. Change the form of the word so that it fits the numbered space.

I saw a film last week that was not very (0) interesting. It was a comedy but it was not very (1) \_\_\_\_\_. But perhaps the real problem was not that the film was bad but that I was (2) \_\_\_\_\_. The weather was very (3) \_\_\_\_\_ that day too. To add to my problems, I was (4) \_\_\_\_\_ because I had just had some very (5) \_\_\_\_\_ news. I had been hoping to get a very (6) \_\_\_\_\_ job that someone else got instead. In fact, I was very (7) \_\_\_\_\_. I didn't get it because I was (8) \_\_\_\_\_ that I had all the right qualifications. However, (9) \_\_\_\_\_ things like this happen all the time, don't they? So why was I (10) \_\_\_\_\_?

0. INTEREST

1. AMUSE

2. DEPRESS

3. DEPRESS

4. DISAPPOINT

5. SURPRISE

6. INTEREST

7. SHOCK

8. CONVINCE

9. DISAPPOINT

10. SURPRISE

**5**

Match a beginning from A with an ending from B. Then complete the sentences with a preposition.

**A**

0. e Nobody seems to be interested
1. \_\_\_\_\_ I'm so bored
2. \_\_\_\_\_ Are you still frightened
3. \_\_\_\_\_ We were really disappointed
4. \_\_\_\_\_ Are you excited
5. \_\_\_\_\_ My boss was surprised
6. \_\_\_\_\_ Everyone seems to be worried
7. \_\_\_\_\_ Don't be embarrassed
8. \_\_\_\_\_ My sister's really depressed
9. \_\_\_\_\_ I'm not confused

**B**

- a. \_\_\_\_\_ my decision to leave.
- b. \_\_\_\_\_ saying what you really think.
- c. \_\_\_\_\_ money at the moment.

- d. \_\_\_\_\_ the dark?
- e. in ~~what I'm saying~~.
- f. \_\_\_\_\_ my job.
- g. \_\_\_\_\_ missing your party.
- h. \_\_\_\_\_ her weight.
- i. \_\_\_\_\_ English grammar any more.
- j. \_\_\_\_\_ your wedding?

## 6

Complete the conversations using a word ending in *ing* or *ed*.

0. **Nam:** I'm surprised how warm it is for March.  
**Linh:** Yes, all this sunshine is quite surprising.
1. **Tu:** I'm not very fit. I was pretty tired after climbing.  
**Mai:** Yes, I think everyone felt \_\_\_\_\_.
2. **Quoc:** I think I need to relax.  
**Hung:** Well, lying by the pool should be \_\_\_\_\_.
3. **Nhung:** It was annoying to lose my ticket.  
**Quynh:** You looked really \_\_\_\_\_ when you had to buy another one.
4. **Mai:** The story was amusing.  
**Phuong:** Hang was certainly \_\_\_\_\_. She couldn't stop laughing.
5. **Phong:** The museum was interesting, wasn't it?  
**Han:** It was OK. I was quite \_\_\_\_\_ in those old maps.
6. **Minh:** I'm fascinated by these old photos.  
**Long:** I always find it \_\_\_\_\_ to see what people looked like as children.
7. **Quang:** Was it a big thrill meeting Bill Gates?  
**Tung:** You bet. It was just about the most \_\_\_\_\_ moment of my life.
8. **Lien:** You look exhausted. You should go to bed.  
**Hanh:** Driving down from Hanoi was pretty \_\_\_\_\_.

## 7

Fill in blanks with *five* of the words below.

tired	surprised	surprising	tiring	frustrating
relaxed		frustrated		relaxing

My sister and I watched *Remember* after I read your review on the Internet, and I have to say we don't agree with you. We were very (0) \_\_\_\_\_ because we couldn't understand the end of the movie. Maybe I was just (1) \_\_\_\_\_ because I had a hard day at work, but my sister was very (2) \_\_\_\_\_ after a day at the swimming pool. She thought it would be a (3) \_\_\_\_\_ movie, but it made her tense. We are really (4) \_\_\_\_\_ that you liked it.

## 8

Put *a*, *an*, or *the* in the dialogues.

0. - Have they got any pets?  
 - Yes, they've got a dog and a cat.  
 - Does the dog like the cat?
1. - I'm reading an interesting book.  
 - Who's the author?  
 - Jane Sinclair-you know, she's a woman who has her own show on TV.
2. - Have you got any ruler that I can borrow?  
 - I've got a plastic one and a wooden one. But a wooden one is broken.  
 - Well, lend me a plastic one then, please.
3. - We saw a wonderful film last weekend.  
 - Who was the director?  
 - Bob Pine. He's never made a film before.
4. - Why is the earth hottest at the equator?  
 - Because that is a part of the earth that is closest to the sun.

## 9

Put in *the*, *a* or X (=no article).

0. Last night we went out for a meal in a restaurant.
1. My father often goes home late.
2. I never listen to a radio. In fact, I don't have a radio.
3. Can you turn the television down, please. It's a little loud.
4. It was a beautiful day. The sun shone brightly in a sky.
5. Minh was the only person I talked to at the party.
6. After lunch, we went for a walk by a sea.
7. Did you see the movie on television or in a movie theater?
8. I've invited Hung to a dinner next Monday.
9. I'm not very hungry. I had a big breakfast.
10. We went to a most expensive restaurant in town.

## 10

For each question, complete the second sentence so that it means the same as the first, using no more than three words.

0. Mai teaches English.  
 Mai is an English teacher.
1. Cuong has a factory job.  
 Cuong works in a factory.
2. Minh is a very good pianist.  
 Minh plays very well.
3. Poor people need help from the Government.



- The Government should \_\_\_\_\_ poor.
4. We walked to the station.  
We went to \_\_\_\_\_ foot.
5. The film was about an artist's life.  
The film was about \_\_\_\_\_ an artist.
6. Tung's bike is faster than everyone's else.  
Tung's \_\_\_\_\_ fastest.

**11**

**Rewrite each sentence so that it has a similar meaning and contains the word in bold.**

0. There isn't a larger size than this one.  
**largest** \_\_\_\_\_ ***This is the largest size*** \_\_\_\_\_
1. Ha sings for her living.  
**singer** \_\_\_\_\_
2. People who are unemployed often feel depressed.  
**the** \_\_\_\_\_
3. Anna is learning to be a guitarist.  
**play** \_\_\_\_\_
4. Minh is an office-worker.  
**works** \_\_\_\_\_
5. Marie is a Frenchwoman.  
**France** \_\_\_\_\_
6. Phong is still working.  
**at** \_\_\_\_\_

**12**

**Put a/an/the in each space, or leave the space blank (X).**

(0) A friend of mine, Sally Milton, wanted to become (1) \_\_\_\_\_ dancer when she was (2) \_\_\_\_\_ girl. (3) \_\_\_\_\_ every morning before (4) \_\_\_\_\_ school she used to practice in (5) \_\_\_\_\_ living room at (6) \_\_\_\_\_ home. (7) \_\_\_\_\_ dancers need (8) \_\_\_\_\_ lot of (9) \_\_\_\_\_ exercise, so Sally used to go to (10) \_\_\_\_\_ gym two or three times (11) \_\_\_\_\_ week. In (12) \_\_\_\_\_ end she got (13) \_\_\_\_\_ job in (14) \_\_\_\_\_ theatre company and became (15) \_\_\_\_\_ actress. In (16) \_\_\_\_\_ fact, (17) \_\_\_\_\_ last week I saw her in (18) \_\_\_\_\_ program on (19) \_\_\_\_\_ television!

**13**

**Rewrite the sentences below using *It is/ was not until ... that* ....**

0. She won't go back home until Monday.  
\_\_\_\_\_ ***It is not until Monday that she will go back home.*** \_\_\_\_\_
1. The boy didn't know how to read and write until he was twenty.

2. He didn't come back to Hanoi until 1975.
3. Mrs. Linh didn't make a success of her career until last year.
4. I didn't realize that I had lost the passport until I came home.
5. The match won't start until March 23.
6. The letter won't arrive until tomorrow.

## 14

**Choose the correct option to complete each sentence.**

0. It is not until December 25 \_\_\_\_\_ the exam results will be announced.
- A. which  
C. when  
B. that  
D. what
1. My father \_\_\_\_\_ from university until 1970.
- A. graduated  
C. graduates  
B. doesn't graduate  
D. didn't graduate
2. He didn't call me \_\_\_\_\_ he received my message.
- A. until  
C. if  
B. while  
D. during
3. \_\_\_\_\_ not until 1915 that the cinema really became an industry.
- A. It is  
C. There is  
B. It was  
D. There was
4. I'm going to wait \_\_\_\_\_ it stops raining.
- A. until  
C. while  
B. for  
D. if
5. Go back \_\_\_\_\_ the hotel and wait there \_\_\_\_\_ I call you.
- A. until .... until  
C. at ...when  
B. to ... until  
D. A or B
6. She \_\_\_\_\_ she had been followed until she got to the post office.
- A. realized  
C. didn't realize  
B. did not realize  
D. B or C

## 15

**Choose the one word or phrase (A, B, C, or D) that would not be appropriate.**

0. What do you often have for the lunch?  
A B C **D**
1. Can you play guitar? "Yes, I can."  
A B C D
2. It was surprised that she passed the exam.  
A B C D

3. It is not until 1915 that the cinema really became an industry .  
A B C D
4. We had a very good weather when we were on vacation.  
A B C D
5. He was extreme pleased that she got an A for her assignment .  
A B C D
6. It was not until 1937 when the southernmost source of the Nile River  
was discovered.  
A B C D
7. When I turned on my computer yesterday, I was shocked  
A B  
to find ninety e-mail messages, and I just delete them all!  
C D
8. I was disappointed that my exam results were so badly .  
A B C D

**16**

Read the passage and then decide which word (A, B, C, or D) best fits each space.

### THE EARLY CINEMA

In the first two decades of its existence, the cinema developed rapidly. In the early days, films were little (0) \_\_\_\_\_ than moving photographs, hardly one minute in length. By 1905, however, films were about five to ten minutes long and used changes of scene and camera position to (1) \_\_\_\_\_ a story, with actors (2) \_\_\_\_\_ character parts. The period of the cinema (3) \_\_\_\_\_ the 1890s to the 1910s is sometimes called the 'pre-Hollywood' cinema, (4) \_\_\_\_\_ it was after this period that almost (5) \_\_\_\_\_ films which were sold or rented to distributors came from Los-Angeles, Hollywood. In the early 1910s audiences were able to (6) \_\_\_\_\_ the first 'feature -length' films, but it was not until 1915 (7) \_\_\_\_\_ the cinema really (8) \_\_\_\_\_ an established industry. From that time, film makers were prepared to (9) \_\_\_\_\_ more chances and built special places where only films were (10) \_\_\_\_\_.

- |                   |                 |              |              |
|-------------------|-----------------|--------------|--------------|
| 0. <u>A.</u> more | B. just         | C. much      | D. most      |
| 1. A. say         | B. speak        | C. talk      | D. tell      |
| 2. A. doing       | B. being        | C. playing   | D. making    |
| 3. A. among       | B. from         | C. in        | D. between   |
| 4. A. because     | B. when         | C. although  | D. while     |
| 5. A. whole       | B. both         | C. full      | D. all       |
| 6. A. like        | B. enjoy        | C. love      | D. want      |
| 7. A. that        | B. so           | C. as        | D. since     |
| 8. A. got         | B. became       | C. developed | D. turned    |
| 9. A. hold        | B. put          | C. make      | D. take      |
| 10. A. shown      | B. demonstrated | C. held      | D. displayed |

17

Most lines contain an unnecessary word. Underline these words and tick (✓) any lines that are correct.

### The birth of Batman

0. Batman is one of the most famous comic heroes of all time. ✓
00. His adventures have be been enjoyed by young and old for
1. fifty years. But when was Batman been created exactly? He was
2. presented to the world in Detective Comics on 27 May, 1939.
3. Unlike other comic heroes. Batman was not been given
4. super powers by his creator: he had only his own courage
5. and the intelligence to help him fight crime in Gotham City.
6. His real name was Bruce Wayne and his parents they were
7. been murdered when he was a child. This was what made
8. him decide to spend his life to fighting crime.

18

Read the passage and choose the best answer to each question from the four choices (A, B, C, D) given.

The world's first film was shown in 1895 by two French brothers, Louis and Auguste Lumiere. Although it only consisted of short, simple scenes, people loved it and films have been popular ever since. The first films were silent, with titles on the screen to explain the story.

Soon the public had their favorite actors and actresses and, in this way the first film stars appeared. In 1927, the first 'talkie', a film with sound, was shown and from then on, the public would only accept this kind of film.

Further improvements continued, particularly in America, which produced 95% of all films. With the arrival of television in 1950s, fewer people went to see films, but in recent years audiences have grown again. More countries have started to produce films that influence film-making and there are currently many national film industries.

0. What is NOT true about Louis and Auguste Lumiere?
  - ☒ A. They were very first film stars.
  - ☐ B. They were French brothers.
  - ☐ C. They made the world's first film.
  - ☐ D. Their film consisted of short, simple scenes.
1. When was the world's first film shown?
 

A. In 1950	B. In 1927
C. In 1895	D. In 1995
2. The first film with sound appeared \_\_\_\_\_.
 

A. in 1950	B. in 1927
C. in 1895	D. in 1995
3. The following statements are true EXCEPT \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. TV arrived in 1950s.
  - B. The first films were silent with titles on the screen.

- C. Since the first 'talkie', silent films would no longer be accepted.  
D. Since the arrival of TV, no one went to see films.

4. The best title of the passage is most probably \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Current national film industries  
B. Silent films  
C. The history of films  
D. Film fans

19

**Do you know the story of the film Tootsie starring Dustin Hoffman and Jessica Lange? Unscramble these sentences.**

0. played / Hoffman / couldn't / an actor / who / work/.  
**Hoffman played an actor who couldn't work.**
1. He/ about/ heard / in a soap opera/ a female part/ .  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. went for /as a woman /He /and/ an audition /dressed up / .  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. and /was /No one/ he / a man /he / got /realized/ the part /.  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. He /became / and famous/ very successful /.  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. He /never/ a man/ told / the cast/ that /he was /the rest of /.  
\_\_\_\_\_
6. Jessica Lange/ in love / He / fell / the leading lady, /with / .  
\_\_\_\_\_
7. They /great friends / became /.  
\_\_\_\_\_
8. true / He / show /couldn't/ his /feelings/.  
\_\_\_\_\_
9. that/ he /was /a live broadcast/ a man /He /revealed /on/ of the soap/.  
\_\_\_\_\_
10. him / Jessica Lange/ with/ fell / in love /.  
\_\_\_\_\_

20

**Write the complete story using the facts and some or all of these linking words and phrases. If you know the film, include any other information you like.**

after a while	although	eventually	and	after that	then
<del>one day</del>	at the end of the film		incredibly	so	but

Hoffman played an actor who couldn't work. **One day** he heard about a female part in a soap opera. ...

# The world cup

1

Check (✓) the word that has the letter(s) in bold pronounced as:

- |         |  |   |
|---------|--|---|
| 0. /k/  | <input type="checkbox"/> dog                   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> cat |
| 00. /g/ | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> background | <input type="checkbox"/> black          |
| 1. /g/  | <input type="checkbox"/> group                 | <input type="checkbox"/> become         |
| 2. /k/  | <input type="checkbox"/> car                   | <input type="checkbox"/> green          |
| 3. /g/  | <input type="checkbox"/> captain               | <input type="checkbox"/> Greece         |
| 4. /k/  | <input type="checkbox"/> Christmas             | <input type="checkbox"/> gone           |
| 5. /g/  | <input type="checkbox"/> gift                  | <input type="checkbox"/> key            |
| 6. /k/  | <input type="checkbox"/> tiger                 | <input type="checkbox"/> careful        |
| 7. /k/  | <input type="checkbox"/> chemistry             | <input type="checkbox"/> get            |
| 8. /g/  | <input type="checkbox"/> good                  | <input type="checkbox"/> keep           |
| 9. /g/  | <input type="checkbox"/> game                  | <input type="checkbox"/> mechanic       |
| 10. /k/ | <input type="checkbox"/> weak                  | <input type="checkbox"/> guest          |

2

Check (✓) the words that are in the wrong column.

/k/	/g/
<input type="checkbox"/> cartoon	<input type="checkbox"/> bag
<input type="checkbox"/> clean	<input type="checkbox"/> green
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> got	<input type="checkbox"/> Christ
<input type="checkbox"/> rack	<input type="checkbox"/> girl
<input type="checkbox"/> gum	<input type="checkbox"/> bigger
<input type="checkbox"/> gain	<input type="checkbox"/> scan
<input type="checkbox"/> back	<input type="checkbox"/> skin
<input type="checkbox"/> calm	<input type="checkbox"/> dog
<input type="checkbox"/> kiln	<input type="checkbox"/> tactless
<input type="checkbox"/> cartoon	<input type="checkbox"/> attack
<input type="checkbox"/> tagged	<input type="checkbox"/> hawk
<input type="checkbox"/> pick	<input type="checkbox"/> lack

3

Check (✓) the correct stress pattern of each of the words below.

- |               |     |            |     |
|---------------|-----|------------|-----|
| 0. tournament | oOo | <u>Ooo</u> | ooO |
| 1. attracted  | Ooo | oO         | ooO |



2. passionate	Ooo	oOo	oOoo
3. football	Oo	oO	Ooo
4. announcement	oOoo	oOo	ooOo
5. participate	oOoo	ooOo	oooo
6. history	Oo	Ooo	oO
7. international	oOooo	ooOoo	Ooooo
8. associated	oOooo	oOoo	ooOoo

4

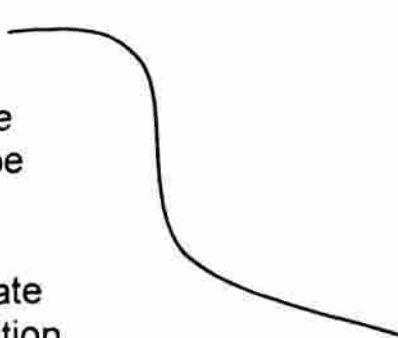
Complete each sentence with one word from the box.

host nation won lost held champion ~~hosted~~ witnessed

- The 2002 World Cup was hosted by two nations, Japan and South Korea.
- In the 2006 World Cup opening match, which took place in Munich on Friday, 9 June, the \_\_\_\_\_, Germany won four goals to two over Costa Rica.
- Many people \_\_\_\_\_ their lives in the war.
- World Cup, the international football tournament is \_\_\_\_\_ every four years.
- Our team \_\_\_\_\_ four gold medals in the last Olympics.
- He was shocked by the violent scenes he had \_\_\_\_\_.
- The 2002 World Cup \_\_\_\_\_ was Brazil.

5

Match up the synonyms.

- |                |              |
|----------------|--------------|
| 0. country     | hold         |
| 1. victory     | tournament   |
| 2. organize    | establish    |
| 3. the globe   | take part in |
| 4. win         | the world    |
| 5. set up      | success      |
| 6. participate | happen       |
| 7. competition | nation       |
| 8. take place  | gain         |
- 

**6**

**Write full answers using I'll for offering and adding any necessary extra words.**

0. A I forgot to tell Hoang about the meeting.  
B I/ phone/ him/ you like. I'll phone you if you like.
1. A I'm really thirsty.  
B I/ get / you / a drink. \_\_\_\_\_
2. A Hello, IT Support? My printer isn't working.  
B OK/ I/ come over/ have a look. \_\_\_\_\_
3. A I think I'm going to miss my train.  
B I/ take you/ station/ you like. \_\_\_\_\_
4. A This CD is great!  
B I / lend / it / you / you want. \_\_\_\_\_
5. A Have you got the email address for Hai Ba Trung school?  
B No, but I/ find/ it and email/ it/ you. \_\_\_\_\_
6. A Can you give me some information about holidays in France?  
B Certainly. I/ get / you / brochure. \_\_\_\_\_
7. A This is a very interesting book.  
B I/ lend/ it/ you/ you like. \_\_\_\_\_

**7**

**Complete B's offers in the conversations. Use I'll ... and these ideas.**

show you on the map  
get you a ticket then  
close the window

look it up in my dictionary  
~~lend you mine~~  
help you clean it

0. A: I need to borrow a camera.  
B: I'll lend you mine.
1. A: I'd like to go to the concert on Saturday.  
B: \_\_\_\_\_  
A: That's very kind of you. Thank you.
2. A: Where's Nguyen Sinh Sac Street?  
B: \_\_\_\_\_  
A: Thank you.
3. A: My flat is in a mess.  
B: \_\_\_\_\_  
A: No, it's all right, thanks. I can do it.
4. A: It's cold in this room.  
B: \_\_\_\_\_  
A: Oh, thanks.
5. A: What does this word mean?  
B: \_\_\_\_\_  
A: All right. Thanks.

Put in *will* or *won't* in the best place in the sentences.

0. It **won't** be difficult to find accommodation- there aren't many tourists at this time of year.
1. Do you think we be able to buy tickets when we get there?
2. I'm sorry, but there be any time for us to have lunch.
3. You be all right if I go out for a couple of hours?
4. I'm going to Huyen's party on Sunday. You be there too?
5. Don't worry. I'm sure there be any problems getting a visa.
6. How long it take us to get there?

Put in *will* ('ll) or *would* ('d).

0. 'How would you spend a year out?' 'Oh, I would go abroad.'
1. It \_\_\_\_\_ be sunny tomorrow.
2. - \_\_\_\_\_ you like a sandwich?  
- That \_\_\_\_\_ be nice.  
- OK. I \_\_\_\_\_ make you one.
3. - What \_\_\_\_\_ your perfect friend be like?'  
- Oh, she \_\_\_\_\_ have to be intelligent most of all.'
4. - \_\_\_\_\_ you prefer to eat in tonight?  
- No, I \_\_\_\_\_ rather go out:  
- OK. I \_\_\_\_\_ book a table.
5. - How \_\_\_\_\_ you spend your ideal day?  
- I \_\_\_\_\_ spend it with my family.

**Complete these conversations. Write questions with *be going to*.**

- 149

- Scott:** No, Bob isn't going to be there. He can't come.  
**Emily:** That's too bad. (7) \_\_\_\_\_?  
**Scott:** No, I'm not going to make a cake. I'm going to buy one.  
**Emily:** OK. Sounds good. See you on Saturday.

**11**

**Complete the conversations. Put in *will* or *be going to* with the verbs.**

0. **Nam:** Have you got a ticket for the play?  
**Nguyen:** Yes, I 'm going to see (see) it on Thursday.  
 1. **Hai:** The alarm's going. It's making an awful noise.  
**Trung:** OK, I \_\_\_\_\_ (switch) it off.  
 2. **Thanh:** Did you buy this book?  
**Tu:** No, Hoang did. She \_\_\_\_\_ (read) it on holiday.  
 3. **Thu:** Would you like tea or coffee?  
**Nhung:** Oh, I \_\_\_\_\_ (have) coffee, please.  
 4. **Mai:** I'm going to miss a good film on TV because I'll be out tonight.  
**Ngan:** I \_\_\_\_\_ (video) it for you, if you like.  
 5. **Giang:** I'm just going out to get a paper.  
**Uyen:** What newspaper \_\_\_\_\_ (you / buy)?

**12**

**In four of the sentences below, the *Present simple* is not used correctly to talk about the future. Find the mistakes and correct them.**

0. What time does your train get in? ✓  
 1. Everything on the menu sounds delicious, but I have the chicken, too.  
 2. You break that window if you're not careful.  
 3. What are you going to do when you retire?  
 4. The delegates arrive at six o'clock and the conference begins at seven - thirty.  
 5. Wait a minute - I help you with those bags.  
 6. As soon as I get home, I promise I phone you.  
 7. I'll get some more steaks in case Jan and Ian stay for dinner.

**13**

**Read the news report and write the missing words. Use one word only in each space.**

The Maxi-Shop company is (0) going to build a huge new shopping centre on the edge of Millingham, it was announced yesterday. There (1) \_\_\_\_\_ be at least three hundred shops, including some big department stores. When the project (2) \_\_\_\_\_ complete, there (3) \_\_\_\_\_ be hundreds of new jobs for local people. But not everyone is happy. 'We're (4) \_\_\_\_\_ to fight this plan,' said a spokesperson for the local Environment Group. 'Just think what is going (5) \_\_\_\_\_ happen to our countryside. When shopping malls (6) \_\_\_\_\_ covered the whole

country, there (7) \_\_\_\_\_ be no green fields left. So we're (8) \_\_\_\_\_ a protest meeting tomorrow evening at the town hall. It (9) \_\_\_\_\_ at half past seven.' Owners of shops in the town centre are also unhappy. 'The new centre (10) \_\_\_\_\_ take our customers away,' said one of them.

**14**

**Choose the correct response.**

0. A: Would you like salad or soup?

B: \_\_\_\_\_

- ☐ I guess I will, thanks.
- ☒ I'll have salad, please.
- ☐ Yes, please.

1. A: What kind of soda would you like?

B: \_\_\_\_\_

- ☐ I'll have a cola.
- ☐ I'd like a hot dog, please.
- ☐ A small order, please.

2. A: Would you like anything to drink?

B: \_\_\_\_\_

- ☐ No, thanks.
- ☐ Yes, a hamburger, please.
- ☐ I'll have chocolate cake, please.

3. A: What flavor ice cream would you like?

B: \_\_\_\_\_

- ☐ Baked, please.
- ☐ Vanilla, please.
- ☐ Ice cream, please.

4. A: Would you like anything else?

B: \_\_\_\_\_

- ☐ Yes, thank you very much.
- ☐ Not at all, thanks.
- ☐ That will be all, thanks.

**15**

**Choose the correct option to complete each sentence.**

0. A: Let's go to the carnival, shall we?

B: Yes, good idea. I expect \_\_\_\_\_ fun.

- (a) it'll be                      b) it's                      c) it's being

1. A: Could I have a word with you, please?

B: Sorry, I'm in a big hurry. My train \_\_\_\_\_ in fifteen minutes.

- a) is going to leave      b) leaves                      c) will leave

2. A: Have you decided about the course?

B: Yes, I decided last weekend. \_\_\_\_\_ for a place.

- a) I apply                      b) I am to apply                      c) I'm going to apply

3. A: I'm trying to move this cupboard, but it's very heavy.  
B: Well, \_\_\_\_\_ you, then.  
a) I help                      b) I'll help                      c) I'm going to help
4. A: Is the shop open yet?  
B: No, but there's someone inside. I think \_\_\_\_\_.  
a) it opens                      b) it's about to open                      c) it will open
5. A: Do you mind not leaving your papers all over the table?  
B: Oh, sorry. I'll take them all with me when \_\_\_\_\_.  
a) I go                      b) I'll go                      c) I'm going
6. A: It's a public holiday next Monday.  
B: Yes, I know. \_\_\_\_\_ anything special?  
a) Are you doing                      b) Do you do                      c) Will you do

**16**

**Hoang is visiting her grandmother, Mrs. Lien. It's Mrs. Lien's birthday. She can't hear very well, and she sometimes gets confused. Complete her questions.**

**Hoang:**

**Mrs. Lien:**

- |                                    |   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| 0. So ten people have sent cards.  | Pardon? How many <u>people</u><br><b>have sent cards?</b> _____ |
| 00. I met Tri's friend yesterday.  | What? <b>Whose friend did you</b><br><b>meet?</b> _____         |
| 1. You can keep those photos.      | Photos? Which _____   |
| 2. Those flowers look lovely.      | Do they? Which _____  |
| 3. Two hundred dongs went missing. | Missing? How much _____   |
| 4. I passed Tung's house earlier.  | Pardon? Whose _____   |
| 5. The doctor has four children.   | Really? How many _____  |
| 6. Doctors earn lots of money.     | I don't know. How much _____                                    |
| 7. Minh's uncle has died.          | What's that? Whose _____  |
| 8. Trung's wife is coming later.   | Oh? Whose _____   |

**17**

**Read the passage and then decide which word (A, B, C, or D) best fits each space.**

For some people, sport is the most important thing in their lives. (0) \_\_\_\_\_ a great many countries all over the world, football, for example, is followed with enormous passion by millions of people. For such fans, football is much (1) \_\_\_\_\_ than just a game-it has a big effect on their emotions. If the team that they (2) \_\_\_\_\_ wins, they are extremely happy but (3) \_\_\_\_\_ it should lose, they can become extremely depressed, angry and even aggressive. They (4) \_\_\_\_\_ the players in their team as heroes if they play well but they quickly change their opinion if they start to play badly. In some places they (5) \_\_\_\_\_ all the night if their team wins an important game and some fans even give their children the names of their favorite players. The fortunes of a team can (6) \_\_\_\_\_ the mood of a whole town or country-if it has won a big competition, production in factories can increase (7) \_\_\_\_\_ the workers



are happy. Some people find this attitude to sport ridiculous. They cannot understand why it is (8) \_\_\_\_\_ for adults to get so excited (9) \_\_\_\_\_ a group of people kicking a ball around a field. They think that these fans are childish and as far as they are concerned, fans like that (10) \_\_\_\_\_ sport far too seriously.

- |                |           |              |                 |
|----------------|-----------|--------------|-----------------|
| 0. A. On       | (B) In    | C. For       | D. With         |
| 1. A. more     | B. most   | C. far       | D. very         |
| 2. A. support  | B. enjoy  | C. agree     | D. protect      |
| 3. A. when     | B. while  | C. if        | D. as           |
| 4. A. look     | B. see    | C. think     | D. regard       |
| 5. A. play     | B. like   | C. celebrate | D. congratulate |
| 6. A. affect   | B. have   | C. exert     | D. take         |
| 7. A. although | B. but    | C. due       | D. because      |
| 8. A. able     | B. likely | C. possible  | D. capable      |
| 9. A. on       | B. about  | C. in        | D. for          |
| 10. A. make    | B. take   | C. see       | D. consider     |

**18**

**Most lines contain an unnecessary word. Underline these words and tick (✓) any lines that are correct.**

### **The New Ronaldo**

0. After Brazil's defeat by the France in the final of the 1998 World
1. Cup, everyone wanted to know what had been happened to
2. Ronaldo- Brazil's star player. Although he had been seriously
3. ill just before the match, however he had been picked for the
4. team. Everyone was asking if what had happened to Brazil's
5. superstar. One year more later, however, the newspapers in Brazil
6. had a new player to talk to about. His name is Ronaldinho
7. (which means little Ronaldo). At just 19 of years old, he scored an
8. incredible goal in the Copa America against the Venezuelan
9. team. Most of people had hardly heard of him before then,
10. was but he immediately became a national hero. One amazing
11. goal was enough for people to forget the defeat in Paris.

**19**

**Put the verbs in brackets in the correct tenses.**

Pele, the best inside forward of all time, grew up in a small town in Brazil. He was only 15 years old when he (0. join) joined Santos soccer club in Sao Paolo. That (1. be) \_\_\_\_\_ in 1956. At the age of 17, he (2. play) \_\_\_\_\_ for his country, and (3. win) \_\_\_\_\_ the World Cup for the first time. People all over the world wanted to watch him. In the 1960s and 1970s he (4. meet) \_\_\_\_\_ seventy national presidents, ten kings, five emperors, forty other heads of state and two popes! He (5. leave) \_\_\_\_\_ soccer in 1977.

Read the passage and choose the best answer to each question from the four choices (A, B, C, D) given.

### GERMANY 4-2 COSTA RICA

Host Germany opened the 2006 FIFA World Cup finals with a 4-2 win over Group A rivals Costa Rica in Munich on Friday, 9 June 2006. An exciting Opening Match produced three goals inside the first 17 minutes as Philipp Lahm fired Germany in front on six minutes, Paulo Wanchope drew the Ticos level six minutes later and then Miroslav Klose restored the host's lead.

Klose, celebrating his 28th birthday, made it 3-1 after 61 minutes and although Wanchope narrowed the deficit with his second goal on 73 minutes, Jurgen Klinsmann's men secured the three points through Torsten Frings' spectacular drive three minutes from time. Germany made the best possible start to the finals with three points and a healthy return of four goals, but there will be questions raised about their offside tactics after being caught out twice at the back.

0. Germany won by \_\_\_\_\_ to two against Costa Rica in the opening World Cup final 2006.
 

A. two goals	(B) four goals
C. three goals	D. six goals
1. When did the match take place?
 

A. Friday, 2 June, 2006	B. Friday, 9 June, 2006
C. Friday, 17 June, 2006	D. Friday, 4 June, 2006
2. Which player belongs to the German team?
 

A. Philipp Lahm	B. Paulo Wanchope
C. Miroslav Klose	D. A, and C
3. Who scored a goal at the seventy third minute?
 

A. Philipp Lahm	B. Paulo Wanchope
C. Miroslav Klose	D. B, and C
4. How old is Miroslav Klose ?
 

A. 17 years old	B. 61 years old
C. 28 years old	D. 73 years old
5. All of the following statements are true except \_\_\_\_\_.
 

A. The 2006 FIFA World Cup opening match took place in Munich, Germany.	B. German and Costa Rica belongs to Group A.
C. Torsten Frings is a German football player.	D. The offside tactics of the German team is highly appreciated.

Read this announcement and give short answers to the questions below.

### TRAN QUOC TOAN SCHOOL FOOTBALL CLUB

would like to announce that the match between Class 10 A and Class 10 D has been rescheduled due to exam time.

The match will now be played at 8 a.m on Sunday, March 20, 2006 in the school stadium.

0. Who is the announcer?

Tran Quoc Toan Football Club

1. What is the announcement about?

2. When will the match be played?

3. Where will the match be played?

**22**

**Now use the information provided to write an announcement.**

**Announcer:** VIETNAM AIRLINES

**Announcement:** the one-hour delay of the flight from Hochiminh City to Hanoi - due to bad weather conditions.

**When:** 11 a.m , Friday June 15

**Where:** Tan Son Nhat airport.

---

---

---

---

---

---

# TEST YOURSELF !

(Units 13 & 14)

Below each sentence are four choices (A, B, C, D). Choose the one which best completes the sentence. Blacken the letter.

## Example

0. What's that? \_\_\_\_\_ a window.  
A. They're      B. It's      C. He's      D. We're

## Sample answer

0.	<input checked="" type="radio"/> A	<input type="radio"/> B	<input type="radio"/> C	<input type="radio"/> D
----	------------------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

1. 'Cinema' has the \_\_\_\_\_ stress pattern.

- A. oOo  
B. ooO  
C. oOoo  
D. Ooo

1.	<input type="radio"/> A	<input type="radio"/> B	<input type="radio"/> C	<input type="radio"/> D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

2. '\_\_\_\_\_' is not a kind of film.

- A. Detective  
B. Horror  
C. Industry  
D. Thriller

2.	<input type="radio"/> A	<input type="radio"/> B	<input type="radio"/> C	<input type="radio"/> D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

3. 'Mai finds science very interesting.' is closest in meaning to '\_\_\_\_\_.'

- A. Mai does not like science.  
B. Mai is very interested in science.  
C. Science makes Mai bored.  
D. Mai used to be interested in science.

3.	<input type="radio"/> A	<input type="radio"/> B	<input type="radio"/> C	<input type="radio"/> D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

4. '\_\_\_\_\_' contains a different consonant sound underlined.

- A. Fiction  
B. Phone  
C. Of  
D. Enough

4.	<input type="radio"/> A	<input type="radio"/> B	<input type="radio"/> C	<input type="radio"/> D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

5. A \_\_\_\_\_ is a country which provides the necessary space or equipment, etc. for a special event.

- A. host nation  
B. tournament  
C. theater  
D. trophy

5.	<input type="radio"/> A	<input type="radio"/> B	<input type="radio"/> C	<input type="radio"/> D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

6. The first World Cup was \_\_\_\_\_ in Uruguay in 1904.

- A. kept
- B. competed
- C. held
- D. played

6.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

7. They got excited because the \_\_\_\_\_ of the match was 4-0.

- A. goal
- B. score
- C. champion
- D. winner

7.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

8. 'I've decided to repaint this room.' 'Oh, have you? What color \_\_\_\_\_ it?

- A. will you paint
- B. have you painted
- C. would you paint
- D. are you going to paint

8	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
---	-----	-----	-----	-----

9. 'It's raining.' 'OK. \_\_\_\_\_ take a taxi then.'

- A. I am going to
- B. I'll
- C. I can
- D. I would

9.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

10. It was a really \_\_\_\_\_ experience. Every body was very \_\_\_\_\_ afterwards.

- A. frightening .. shocking
- B. frightened ... shocked
- C. frightened ... shocking
- D. frightening ... shocked

10.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

11. 'School' contains the \_\_\_\_\_ sound.

- A. /k/
- B. /g/
- C. /f/
- D. /v/

11.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

12. Don't try that new restaurant. I'm sure you \_\_\_\_\_ disappointed .

- A. are going to be
- B. aren't going to be
- C. will be
- D. won't be

12.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

13. A series of related events or actions is called a \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. decade
- B. match
- C. character
- D. sequence

13.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

14. \_\_\_\_\_ ozone layer will continue to disappear if we don't find \_\_\_\_\_ way to stop it.

- A. A... a
- B. The ... a
- C. The ... the
- D. A ... the

14.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

15. 'How was your trip to the coast?' 'Wonderful. \_\_\_\_\_ sun shone all day. We had \_\_\_\_\_ great time.'

- A. The ... a
- B. A ... the
- C. A ... an
- D. The ... the

15.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

16. That was an \_\_\_\_\_ story, wasn't it?

- A. amusement
- B. amused
- C. amusing
- D. amuse

16.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

17. I watched the program on wildlife. I was absolutely \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. fascinated
- B. fascinating
- C. fascination
- D. fascinate

17.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

18. It was not until yesterday \_\_\_\_\_ my brother finished the project.

- A. which
- B. that
- C. when
- D. whose

18.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

19. My brother is \_\_\_\_\_ soldier. He's in \_\_\_\_\_ army. He loves it.

- A. the ... a
- B. a ... the
- C. a ... a
- D. the ... the

19.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----



20. A person who performs on the stage, on television or in films or movies, especially as a profession is called (a) \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. actor
- B. actress
- C. scene
- D. A or B

20.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

21. My boss was very surprised \_\_\_\_\_ my decision to leave.

- A. with
- B. for
- C. about
- D. at

21.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

22. The passengers were annoyed \_\_\_\_\_ the delay.

- A. with
- B. about
- C. in
- D. on

22.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

23. Our friends have a house in \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. a West London
- B. the West London
- C. West London
- D. West of London

23.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

24. It is \_\_\_\_\_ next year that my husband will come back home.

- A. until
- B. not when
- C. not until
- D. only

24.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

25. 'This book is great!' '\_\_\_\_\_ it to you if you like.'

- A. I am lending
- B. I am going to lend
- C. I must lend
- D. I'll lend

25.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

1

Write /θ/ or /ð/ to show how **th** in the following words is pronounced.

- |              |             |           |             |
|--------------|-------------|-----------|-------------|
| 0. author    | ____/θ/____ | 00. there | ____/ð/____ |
| 1. another   | _____       | 2. this   | _____       |
| 3. thirteen  | _____       | 4. fifth  | _____       |
| 5. thrilling | _____       | 6. bathe  | _____       |
| 7. thump     | _____       | 8. teeth  | _____       |
| 9. them      | _____       | 10. thing | _____       |

2

Choose the word with **th** in bold pronounced differently from that of the others in each group.

- |                 |             |            |               |
|-----------------|-------------|------------|---------------|
| 0. A. theater   | B. then     | C. three   | D. tenth      |
| 1. A. death     | B. bath     | C. throw   | D. leather    |
| 2. A. month     | B. northern | C. south   | D. north      |
| 3. A. both      | B. weather  | C. cloth   | D. thin       |
| 4. A. toothache | B. another  | C. feather | D. clothing   |
| 5. A. that      | B. they     | C. then    | D. fifth      |
| 6. A. worth     | B. clothes  | C. breath  | D. thanks     |
| 7. A. smooth    | B. think    | C. thick   | D. Thursday   |
| 8. A. sixth     | B. three    | C. the     | D. wealth     |
| 9. A. think     | B. theory   | C. thing   | D. themselves |
| 10. A. together | B. either   | C. thought | D. mother     |

3

Choose the word which is stressed differently from the others.

- |                  |              |            |           |
|------------------|--------------|------------|-----------|
| 0. population    | museums      | attraction | apartment |
| 1. development   | metropolitan | renamed    | finance   |
| 2. visitors      | galleries    | buildings  | Atlantic  |
| 3. capital       | famous       | unusual    | global    |
| 4. characterized | located      | Empire     | history   |
| 5. relax         | theater      | noisy      | visit     |
| 6. ideal         | busy         | describe   | advised   |

4

Complete each sentence with one word from the box.

mingled	metropolitan	characterized
founded	ice-free	Parliament
		attracted

0. New York Harbor, which is one of the largest and finest in the world, is ice-free.
1. London, the capital city of England, was \_\_\_\_\_ by the Romans in 43 AD.
2. He felt a kind of happiness \_\_\_\_\_ with regret.
3. The city is \_\_\_\_\_ by tall buildings in steel and glass.
4. It is very crowded in the Hanoi \_\_\_\_\_ area.
5. The exhibition has \_\_\_\_\_ thousands of visitors.
6. London is famous for its historic buildings such as St. Paul's Cathedral, and the Houses of \_\_\_\_\_.

**5**

**Match the words in the box with descriptions taken from a guidebook about San Francisco.**

Architecture	Cuisine	Customs	<del>Festival</del>
Historical sites	Nightlife	Scenery	

0. **Festival** The celebration of the Chinese New Year in San Francisco's Chinatown, which includes parades and fireworks, is one thing that you should not miss.
1. \_\_\_\_\_ San Francisco is a very hilly city that is surrounded by the waters of the San Francisco Bay. The panoramic views are stunning!
2. \_\_\_\_\_ Victorian-style houses contrast sharply with the modern skyscrapers downtown.
3. \_\_\_\_\_ For those of you who like exotic food, you can find the best from around the world: Brazilian, Indian, Japanese, Korean, Mexican, Russian, Thai, Chinese, and much more.
4. \_\_\_\_\_ Don't forget to visit a bar or jazz club after a night out at the ballet or symphony.
5. \_\_\_\_\_ You should stop in at one of the many coffeehouses or outdoor cafes and enjoy the charming atmosphere, which is the thing San Franciscans love to do most of all.
6. \_\_\_\_\_ A visit to Mission Dolores, a church built by the Spanish in the eighteenth century, will give you an idea of what life was like back then.

**6**

**Complete these sentences with the words given.**

0. beautiful / city / a / with fabulous beaches / island  
Honolulu is a beautiful island city with fabulous beaches.
1. European / city / wonderful / old / with many cafes / a  
Paris is \_\_\_\_\_

2. trading / a / center / with huge skyscrapers / modern

Hong Kong is \_\_\_\_\_

3. with fascinating old buildings / charming / a / capital / city

Montevideo is \_\_\_\_\_

4. a / industrial / modern / large / city / with a beautiful lakeshore

Chicago is \_\_\_\_\_

5. an / with world-famous theme parks / destination / exciting / tourist

Orlando is \_\_\_\_\_

**7**

**Underline the relative clauses in these sentences, and indicate if they are *defining* (D) or *non-defining* (ND).**

**Add punctuation where required.**

0. ND Brasilia, which is the capital of Brazil, is less than 50 years old.

1. \_\_\_\_\_ New York is a city that has many interesting skyscrapers.

2. \_\_\_\_\_ Santiago, which is located at the foot of the Andes, has beautiful views of mountains covered with snow.

3. \_\_\_\_\_ Montreal is a city where both French and English are spoken.

4. \_\_\_\_\_ Bangkok, which is the capital of Thailand, has many beautiful temples.

5. \_\_\_\_\_ Bogota is a city that is surrounded by mountains.

6. \_\_\_\_\_ Mexico City, which has a population of around 20, 000, 000 is the largest urban area in the Americas.

7. \_\_\_\_\_ Pusan is a busy port city that is located in the southern part of Korea.

**8**

**Put in a *relative pronoun* only if necessary.**

0. The match ✓ we saw was boring.

00. Did I tell you about the people who live next door ?

1. I love the ice-cream \_\_\_\_\_ they sell in that shop.

2. The book \_\_\_\_\_ I'm reading is about jazz.

3. The woman \_\_\_\_\_ came to see us was selling magazines.

4. We'll go to a restaurant \_\_\_\_\_ has a children's menu.

5. The factory \_\_\_\_\_ closed last week had been there for 70 years.

6. Have you read about the schoolgirl \_\_\_\_\_ started her own business and is now a millionaire ?

7. Jane says that house \_\_\_\_\_ Tom has just bought has a beautiful garden.

8. The horse \_\_\_\_\_ won the race belongs to an Irish woman.

**9**

**Add a *relative pronoun* to each sentence.**

0. Friday was the last time **that** I saw Jim.

1. The island we visited was extremely beautiful.
2. The girl I met was a friend of Philip's.
3. The meal we ate wasn't very tasty.
4. Giang was the first person I asked.
5. The book I read didn't explain the problem.
6. The teacher we usually have was away ill.
7. The friends I met last night send you their love.

**10**

Choose the one word or phrase (A, B, C or D) that would not be appropriate.

0. She gave me a lot of flowers on my birthday, that was very nice of her.  
A B C D
1. Giang and Hoai are visiting a woman which they met on holiday.  
A B C D
2. The postcard whom came this morning was from Hung.  
A B C D
3. I don't like stories whom have unhappy endings.  
A B C D
4. Do you know the woman she lives next door ?  
A B C D
5. On my mum's birthday, my dad gave her roses whose were very sweet and beautiful.  
A B C D
6. This is the book that I bought it at the store.  
A B C D
7. He is a considerate and generous man whom is loved not only by his family but also by all his friends.  
A B C D
8. Tomorrow I'll go to the airport to meet my friends, that come to stay with us during Christmas.  
A B C D

**11**

Some sentences have a word which should not be there. Write the word in the space. If the sentence is correct, put a tick (✓).

0. The man whose his car had been damaged was very angry. his
00. That was the longest film I've ever seen. ✓
1. The train which it goes to London leaves from here.
2. The policewoman who she stopped me asked me my name.
3. The Eiffel Tower, which it was finished in 1889, is made of iron.
4. Everyone that Elena spoke to advised her to try again.
5. The children that they live next door are my friends.

12

Rewrite each pair of sentences as one sentence, and include the word in bold. Begin as shown, and make any necessary changes.

0. We want to visit a museum. It opens at 12. 00.

**THAT** The **museum that we want to visit opens at 12.00.**

1. A boy's bike was taken. He visited the police station.

**WHOSE** The

2. A friend met me at the airport. He carried my suitcase.

**WHO** The

3. Tom cooked a meal. It was delicious.

**THAT** The

4. A friend is staying with me. She comes from Paris.

**WHO** The

5. I found a man's wallet. He gave me a reward.

**WHOSE** The

6. I go to a shop in the centre. It is cheaper.

**THAT** The

7. I went to a girl's party. She phoned me.

**WHOSE** The girl

8. I know someone. This person likes you.

**WHO** I

13

Match a sentence beginning in A with an ending in B.

**A**

0. I get really annoyed by cyclists **b**

1. I hate people \_\_\_\_\_

2. I hate jeans \_\_\_\_\_

3. I really don't like parties \_\_\_\_\_

4. I can't stand the taste of cola \_\_\_\_\_

5. I hate days \_\_\_\_\_

6. I really don't like restaurants \_\_\_\_\_

7. I get annoyed by children \_\_\_\_\_

8. I hate sandwiches \_\_\_\_\_

9. I hate politicians \_\_\_\_\_

**B**

a. whose policies change as soon as they get into power.

b. ~~who ride on the pavement.~~

c. whose parents let them make a lot of noise.

d. where the service is slow.

e. that are too tight.



- f. that have too much butter in them.
- g. who talk loudly on their mobile phones or on the train.
- h. which has gone flat.
- i. when I don't get anything finished.
- j. where I don't know anyone

**14**

**Fill in each gap with one suitable word.**

Chiang Mai is a city in Thailand that has a wonderful night market.

(0) In the evening, the main street is lined with small stands and shops (1) \_\_\_\_\_ sell almost anything you can (2) \_\_\_\_\_. Some stands (3) \_\_\_\_\_ jewelry or clothing, others sell traditional Thai crafts, and still (4) \_\_\_\_\_ sell fresh fruit and spices. It's easy to spend an (5) \_\_\_\_\_ evening just looking at everything. If you decide to buy (6) \_\_\_\_\_, you won't be disappointed. The prices (7) \_\_\_\_\_ very reasonable. There are a lot of wonderful attractions in Chiang Mai, but the (8) \_\_\_\_\_ market is a favorite for many people.

**15**

**Put in *although* or *because*.**

0. Because she was ill for a long time, she lost her job.
1. I like you \_\_\_\_\_ you're funny.
2. She loved him \_\_\_\_\_ he has a very difficult personality.
3. \_\_\_\_\_ it was only three o'clock, we decided to stop work.
4. I enjoyed the holiday, \_\_\_\_\_ the weather was a bit too hot for me.
5. The film was interesting, \_\_\_\_\_ I didn't understand everything.
6. They arrested him \_\_\_\_\_ they thought he was selling drugs.
7. \_\_\_\_\_ I didn't want to get lost, I decided to take the motorway.
8. I'm very tall, \_\_\_\_\_ my mother and father are both short.

**16**

**Join each pair of sentences using the words in brackets.**

0. I couldn't sleep. I was tired. (**although**)  
 \_\_\_\_\_ **Although I was tired, I couldn't sleep.** \_\_\_\_\_
1. Huy didn't notice the sign. It was right in front of him. (**even though**)  
 \_\_\_\_\_
2. My friend is a millionaire. He hates spending money. (**despite**)  
 \_\_\_\_\_
3. Mai doesn't know any French. It was one of her school subjects. (**although**)  
 \_\_\_\_\_
4. Mr. Hung used to smoke. He seems to be in good health. (**although**)  
 \_\_\_\_\_
5. We couldn't get tickets. We queued for an hour. (**in spite of**)  
 \_\_\_\_\_

Underline the correct word or phrase in each sentence.

0. I read the book you suggested. Although / However, I didn't enjoy it.
1. In spite of / Although we warned him, Harry still got lost.
2. Although / However I like it here, I won't stay here long.
3. Cars are convenient. On the other hand / Whereas, they cause pollution.
4. I didn't have much time, but / however I managed to visit lots of places.
5. Catherine won the race, although / despite falling over.
6. Although / In spite of the delay, the train arrived on time.
7. I didn't manage to jump over the wall, although / yet I tried twice.

Choose the correct questions to complete this conversation.

What's the weather like?

Is it big?

Is the nightlife exciting?

~~What's your hometown like?~~

Mai: (0) \_\_\_\_\_ *What's your hometown like?* \_\_\_\_\_

Linh: My hometown? Oh, it's a pretty nice place.

Mai: (1) \_\_\_\_\_

Linh: No, it's fairly small, and it has a lot of beautiful buildings.

Mai: (2) \_\_\_\_\_

Linh: The winter is wet and too cold. It's very nice in the summer, though.

Mai: (3) \_\_\_\_\_

Linh: No! It's really boring after six o'clock in the evening.

Complete this description with *is* or *has*.

### Travel Britain

London (0) is Britain's biggest city. It (1) \_\_\_\_\_ a very old capital and dates back to the Romans. It (2) \_\_\_\_\_ a city of interesting buildings and churches, and it (3) \_\_\_\_\_ many beautiful parks. It also (4) \_\_\_\_\_ some of the best museums in the world. London (5) \_\_\_\_\_ very crowded in the summer, but it (6) \_\_\_\_\_ not too busy in the winter. It (7) \_\_\_\_\_ a popular city with foreign tourists and (8) \_\_\_\_\_ more than eight million visitors a year. The city (9) \_\_\_\_\_ famous for its shopping and (10) \_\_\_\_\_ many excellent department stores. London (11) \_\_\_\_\_ convenient trains and buses that cross the city, so it (12) \_\_\_\_\_ easy for tourists to get around.

Choose the correct conjunction and rewrite each of the sentences below.

0. Paris is a very busy place. The streets are always crowded. (*and/but*)  
Paris is a very busy place, and the streets are always crowded.

1. Prague is a very nice place. The winters are terribly cold. (*and/even though*)

---

2. Sydney is a relaxing city. It has a wonderful harbor. (*and/however*)

---

3. My hometown is a great place for a vacation. It's not too good for shopping. (*and/but*)

---

4. Our home town is fairly ugly and dirty. It has some beautiful old houses. (*and/however*).

---

**21**

**Read the passage and then decide which word (A, B, C, or D) best fits each space.**

### DUBLIN

Dublin has become one of the most popular cities in Europe (0) \_\_\_\_\_ with young people. Why has Dublin been (1) \_\_\_\_\_ so much tourist attention? The beautiful old buildings have been (2) \_\_\_\_\_ preserved, and the old part of the city is a (3) \_\_\_\_\_ to walk around. And how has Dublin (4) \_\_\_\_\_ in becoming a centre for music and the arts? Firstly it has its own (5) \_\_\_\_\_ folk music and dancing, which have (6) \_\_\_\_\_ famous throughout the world. Although Dublin is a small town, it is (7) \_\_\_\_\_ because of all the people from around the (8) \_\_\_\_\_ who visit it. Its population has been (9) \_\_\_\_\_ over the last few years (10) \_\_\_\_\_ the city still has a 'small town' charm.

- |                    |                |                |               |
|--------------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|
| 0. (A) especially  | B. quickly     | C. and         | D. anyway     |
| 1. A. cause        | B. trapping    | C. attracting  | D. attraction |
| 2. A. good         | B. well        | C. better      | D. excellent  |
| 3. A. delight      | B. fun         | C. happiness   | D. joy        |
| 4. A. passed       | B. managed     | C. succeeded   | D. reached    |
| 5. A. fashioned    | B. ancient     | C. traditional | D. oldest     |
| 6. A. becoming     | B. to become   | C. became      | D. become     |
| 7. A. cosmopolitan | B. cosmetics   | C. neapolitan  | D. cosmic     |
| 8. A. earth        | B. land        | C. universe    | D. world      |
| 9. A. growing      | B. bringing up | C. grown up    | D. becoming   |
| 10. A. but         | B. and         | C. so          | D. as         |

**22**

**Read about these cities.**

### Budapest

For many centuries, Budapest was two cities, with Buda on the west side of the river Danube and Pest on the east side. Budapest became one city in 1872, and it has been the capital city of Hungary for about eighty years.

The population of Budapest is about three million, and the city is a very popular place for tourists. Visitors like to take boat rides along the Danube.

Budapest is also known for its exciting nightlife. The best time to visit is the summer since Budapest is very cold in the winter.

### Los Angeles

Los Angeles was founded in 1781. With 3.5 million people, it is now the biggest city in California and the second largest city in the United States. It is famous for its modern freeways, its movie stars, and its smog. When the city is really smoggy, you can't see the nearby mountains. The weather is usually dry and warm. Visitors like to go to the film studios and to drive along Hollywood Boulevard. There are some good beaches near the city, and Los Angeles is also close to Disneyland.

### Taipei

Since the founding of Taipei in the eighteenth century, the city has grown to a population of 2.3 million and has become the cultural, industrial, and administrative center of the island of Taiwan. Taipei is an exciting city, but the weather is humid and not always pleasant.

It's also a very busy city, and the streets are always full of people. There is an excellent museum that many tourists visit. Taipei is a fairly expensive city, but not more expensive than some neighboring cities such as Hong Kong and Tokyo. So more and more tourists go to Taipei to shop.

#### A. Complete the chart.

City	Date founded	Population	Weather	Tourist attractions
Budapest	<u>in 1872</u>	<u>                    </u>	<u>                    </u>	<u>                    </u>
Los Angeles	<u>                    </u>	<u>                    </u>	<u>                    </u>	<u>                    </u>
Taipei	<u>                    </u>	<u>                    </u>	<u>                    </u>	<u>                    </u>

#### B. Complete the sentences.

0. Taipei is cheaper than cities nearby.
1.                      has good beaches nearby.
2.                      was once two cities.
3.                      were both founded in the eighteenth century.

**23**

Now describe a city of your own choice. Remember to include the following information.

Location  
History

Size  
Attractions

Population

# Historical places

1

Check (✓) the word that has the letter(s) in bold pronounced as:

- |         |  |  |
|---------|--|--|
| 0. /ʒ/  | <input type="checkbox"/> ship            | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> television |
| 00. /ʃ/ | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> wash | <input type="checkbox"/> measure               |
| 1. /ʒ/  | <input type="checkbox"/> shoes           | <input type="checkbox"/> pleasure              |
| 2. /ʒ/  | <input type="checkbox"/> leisure         | <input type="checkbox"/> shop                  |
| 3. /ʃ/  | <input type="checkbox"/> shall           | <input type="checkbox"/> usual                 |
| 4. /ʒ/  | <input type="checkbox"/> Asia            | <input type="checkbox"/> shake                 |
| 5. /ʃ/  | <input type="checkbox"/> shampoo         | <input type="checkbox"/> occasion              |
| 6. /ʃ/  | <input type="checkbox"/> decision        | <input type="checkbox"/> dish                  |
| 7. /ʒ/  | <input type="checkbox"/> finish          | <input type="checkbox"/> usually               |
| 8. /ʃ/  | <input type="checkbox"/> casual          | <input type="checkbox"/> Spanish               |

2

Circle the two words in each line that has the sound /ʃ/.

- |                 |              |           |               |
|-----------------|--------------|-----------|---------------|
| 0. sit          | <u>shelf</u> | visitors  | <u>social</u> |
| 1. treasure     | establish    | interests | push          |
| 2. special      | same         | center    | pressure      |
| 3. machine      | sugar        | seem      | face          |
| 4. science      | sandwich     | ship      | musician      |
| 5. conversation | safe         | pollution | question      |
| 6. issue        | voice        | patient   | these         |
| 7. sea          | star         | shut      | sure          |
| 8. should       | sheet        | words     | nose          |
| 9. discussion   | dangerous    | glass     | ocean         |
| 10. essential   | shine        | keys      | sell          |

3

Match the words with the same consonant sounds.

- |                   |             |           |
|-------------------|-------------|-----------|
| 0. university     | mausoleum   | flourish  |
| 1. architecture   | something   | centers   |
| 2. representative | tourist     | kept      |
| 3. construction   | came        | dynasty   |
| 4. treasure       | visual      | breath    |
| 5. thought        | examination | confusion |



4

Choose the word which is stressed on the third syllable.

- |                 |                |               |                   |
|-----------------|----------------|---------------|-------------------|
| 0. originally   | cultural       | behavior      | <u>university</u> |
| 1. relic        | representative | established   | flourish          |
| 2. examination  | Confucian      | architectural | traditional       |
| 3. Vietnamese   | dynasty        | historical    | educated          |
| 4. Interests    | well-preserved | attract       | engraved          |
| 5. achievements | existence      | decorated     | mausoleum         |
| 6. Imperial     | destination    | maintenance   | construction      |

5

Match the words with their meanings.

- |                    |                                      |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 0. establish       | very big                             |
| 1. originally      | kept in good condition               |
| 2. memorialize     | typical                              |
| 3. engraved        | develop quickly and be successful    |
| 4. flourish        | gifted                               |
| 5. well- preserved | things someone has done successfully |
| 6. representative  | located                              |
| 7. talented        | honor                                |
| 8. achievements    | initially                            |
| 9. giant           | set up                               |
| 10. situated       | carved                               |

6

Complete each sentence with one word from the box.

dynasty	situated	flourish	mausoleum
architecture	Heritage	well-preserved	

- These plants flourish in a damp climate.
- Originally built in 1070 in the Ly \_\_\_\_\_, Van Mieu was representative of Confucian ways of thought and behavior.
- The temple is still an example of \_\_\_\_\_ traditional Vietnamese architecture.
- My brother wants to become an architect. He's studying \_\_\_\_\_.
- Hue was listed as a World Cultural \_\_\_\_\_ by UNESCO in 1993.
- The hotel is beautifully \_\_\_\_\_ in a quiet spot near the river.
- President Ho Chi Minh's \_\_\_\_\_ was built in September 1973 and completed in August, 1975.

7

Fill in each gap with one suitable word.

Hochiminh City has many famous historical relics. Among (0) them is Thong Nhat Conference Hall. Thong Nhat Conference Hall is also (1)



\_\_\_\_\_ Reunification Hall or Presidential Palace. It is (2) \_\_\_\_\_ in District 1, Hochiminh City, about 1, 730 km south (3) \_\_\_\_\_ Hanoi. It (4) \_\_\_\_\_ originally built in 1865 and heavily damaged (5) \_\_\_\_\_ an air bombardment in February 1963. Fortunately it was (6) \_\_\_\_\_ and the construction was completed in 1966. The Hall has 5 floors (7) \_\_\_\_\_ 100 beautifully decorated rooms and chambers. Its (8) \_\_\_\_\_ hours are 7.30 – 11:00 a.m, and 1:00 - 4:00 p.m every day.

8

Complete the text with **comparative adjectives**. Use **more** when necessary.

A. Hi. I'm Mai. I'm fourteen years old. I have a sister. Her name is Chau. She's (0) younger than I am, but she's (1) \_\_\_\_\_ (tall) than I am. My favorite subject is mathematics. I think it's (2) \_\_\_\_\_ (easy) than English and Physics. I like pop music, but my sister likes country music. She thinks country music is (3) \_\_\_\_\_ (sweet) than pop. My sister likes movies, but I don't. I think concerts are (4) \_\_\_\_\_ (entertaining) than movies.

B. Hello! I'm Jaime. I just moved to Houston from New York. Houston is (5) \_\_\_\_\_ (warm) than New York, but I think New York is (6) \_\_\_\_\_ (busy) than Houston. My favorite sport is soccer. It's (7) \_\_\_\_\_ (exciting) than baseball! Soccer players run (8) \_\_\_\_\_ (fast) than baseball players. Soccer is (9) \_\_\_\_\_ (hard) to play, too! I love pizza. It's (10) \_\_\_\_\_ (delicious) than any other food!

9

Rewrite the underlined adjectives in the **superlative** form. Use **the** where necessary.

In the United States, (0) the largest (large) cities aren't always the capital cities. A good example is the capital city of Florida. Florida probably attracts (1) \_\_\_\_\_ (high) number of international tourists of any state in the U.S. Many tourists visit Miami, (2) \_\_\_\_\_ (big) city in Florida, with a population of over two million people, but the capital of Florida is Jacksonville. It has a population of only one million people.

Another example is the state of New York. New York City, perhaps (3) \_\_\_\_\_ (international) city in the world, it not the capital. The capital is Albany, a small city, with a population of only 94,000 people. A final example is the state of California, (4) \_\_\_\_\_ (old) American state on the Pacific Ocean. Over 33 million people live there.

What's (5) \_\_\_\_\_ (large) city in California? Los Angeles, but the capital is Sacramento, with a population of only one million people.

10

Put the words in order to complete the sentences.

0. fast food/ in the United States/ the/ is/ popular/ most  
Pizza **is the most popular fast food in the United States.**
1. in the world/ continent/ is/ largest/ the  
Asia \_\_\_\_\_
2. longest/ in the world/ subway system/ the/ has  
London \_\_\_\_\_
3. is/ oldest/ amusement park/ the/ in the world  
Denmark's Bakken \_\_\_\_\_
4. popular/ in the world/ most/ is/ the/ sport  
Soccer \_\_\_\_\_
5. in/ highest/ the/ mountain/ the/ is / world  
Everest \_\_\_\_\_

11

Complete each sentence with a *comparative* or *superlative* form of the adjective in bold. Include any other necessary words.

0. The Nile is **the longest** river in the world. (long)
1. I was disappointed as the film was \_\_\_\_\_ than I expected.  
(entertaining)
2. Most planes go a lot \_\_\_\_\_ trains. (fast)
3. Yesterday was one of \_\_\_\_\_ days of the year. (hot)
4. I think this book is much \_\_\_\_\_ the other one. (good)
5. The twins are the same height. Tim is \_\_\_\_\_ Sue. (tall)
6. The first exercise was easy but this one is \_\_\_\_\_.  
(difficult)
7. The Mediterranean is not \_\_\_\_\_ the Pacific Ocean. (large)
8. This classroom is \_\_\_\_\_ the one next door. (big)
9. This is \_\_\_\_\_ television program I've ever watched. (bad)
10. Of the two brothers, Minh \_\_\_\_\_. (intelligent)

12

Complete the table of adverbs.

adverb

slowly

(1) \_\_\_\_\_

carefully

(3) \_\_\_\_\_

well

(5) \_\_\_\_\_

badly

(7) \_\_\_\_\_

comparative

(0) **more slowly**

faster

(2) \_\_\_\_\_

more quickly

(4) \_\_\_\_\_

harder

(6) \_\_\_\_\_

more quietly

13

Complete the sentences with appropriate words from the table above.

0. You must work faster, or you won't finish the test.
1. Please speak \_\_\_\_\_, or you will wake the baby.
2. My brother eats \_\_\_\_\_ than me, so he always finishes his meals first.
3. Your grades at school are not very good. You must try \_\_\_\_\_.
4. There are a lot of mistakes in your homework. You should check it \_\_\_\_\_ next time.
5. I play tennis well, but Minh plays \_\_\_\_\_ than I do.
6. I did badly in the test, but Hanh did even \_\_\_\_\_ and only got 3 out of 10.

14

Rewrite the second sentence in each pair. Use *no more than five words* including the word in **bold**. Do not change this word.

0. Can you understand words more easily than gestures?  
**BETTER** Are you better at understanding words than gestures?
1. You find it more difficult to express anger than I do.  
**HARDER** It's \_\_\_\_\_ anger than it is for me.
2. The last exercise was very difficult. This one is easy.  
**MUCH** This exercise is \_\_\_\_\_ the last one.
3. Do you think women are more careful drivers than men?  
**CAREFULLY** In your opinion, do women \_\_\_\_\_ men do?
4. I don't like cooking food very much, but I like eating it.  
**MORE** enjoy \_\_\_\_\_ cooking it.
5. I am not as a good tennis player as Nam.  
**AT** am \_\_\_\_\_ than Nam is.
6. It is more dangerous to ride a motorbike than to drive a car.  
**MORE** Riding a motorbike \_\_\_\_\_ a car.

15

For each question, complete the second sentence so that it means the same as the first, using *no more than three words*.

0. Could you not talk so fast, please?  
Could you talk more slowly, please?
1. The last film we saw was more frightening than this one.  
This film \_\_\_\_\_ as the last one.
2. Nobody in the class cooks better than Sam.  
Sam is \_\_\_\_\_ in the class.
3. You ran a lot faster than I did.  
I didn't run \_\_\_\_\_ you.
4. Small cars are more economical than large cars.  
Large cars are \_\_\_\_\_ small cars.
5. Skating isn't as exciting as skiing.

- Skiing is \_\_\_\_\_ skating.
6. Richard doesn't work harder than Alan.  
Alan works just \_\_\_\_\_ Richard.
7. Jack isn't as interested in football as his brother is.  
Jack's brother \_\_\_\_\_ in football than he is.
8. Bill is the youngest in the family.  
Everyone else in the family \_\_\_\_\_ Bill.
9. I haven't eaten as much as you.  
You've eaten \_\_\_\_\_.
10. My sister spends more money on clothes than I do.  
I spend \_\_\_\_\_ than my sister does.

**16**

Complete the sentences with *as*, *than*, *from*, *like*, *in* or *to*.

0. Marie's dress is very similar to mine.
1. She has the same taste in clothes \_\_\_\_\_ me.
2. Anna is older \_\_\_\_\_ she looks.
3. Helen is the tallest person \_\_\_\_\_ our class.
4. Do you look \_\_\_\_\_ your parents?
5. Who's the youngest person \_\_\_\_\_ your family?
6. Our lives today are very different \_\_\_\_\_ the way our grandparents lived.
7. Are these glasses the same \_\_\_\_\_ yours?

**17**

Circle the correct option.

0. You've got more / **the most** CDs than me.
1. My brother has **more** / **the most** CDs in our family.
2. My dog's got a lot **more** / **the most** energy than me !
3. Sylvia wears **more** / **the most** jewelry in the class.
4. All my friends spend **more** / **the most** money on clothes than me.
5. There are **more** / **the most** books on the floor than on the bookshelves.
6. Radio FM123 plays **more** / **the most** rock music of all the stations.
7. Who has **more** / **the most** brothers and sisters : Alice or Fatima ?
8. Your team lost **more** / **the most** games than mine.
9. Which person in your class watched **more** / **the most** TV programs last night?
10. Of the two brothers, Nam has **more** / **the most** friends.

**18**

Read the passage and choose the best answer to each question from the four choices (A, B, C, D) given.

#### THE STATUE OF LIBERTY

One of the most famous in the world stands on an island in New York Harbor. This statue is, of course, the Statue of Liberty. The Statue of Liberty is a woman who holds a torch up high. Visitors can go inside the statue. The

statue is so large that as many as twelve people can stand inside the torch. Many more people can stand in other parts of the statue. The statue weighs 225 tons and is 301 feet tall. The Statue of Liberty was put up in 1886. It was a gift to the United States from the people of France. Over the years France and the United States had a special relationship. In 1776, France helped the American colonies gain independence from England. The French wanted to do something special for the U.S. centennial, its 100<sup>th</sup> birthday.

Laboulaye was a well-known Frenchman, who admired the United States. One night after a dinner in his house, Laboulaye talked about the idea of a gift. Among Laboulaye's guests was the French sculptor Frederic Auguste Bartholdi. Bartholdi thought of a statue of liberty. He offered to design the statue.

Many people contributed in some way. The French people gave money for the statue. Americans designed and built the pedestal for the statue to stand on. The American people raised money to pay for the pedestal. The French engineer Alexander Eiffel, who was famous for his Eiffel Tower in Paris, figured out how to make the heavy statue stand.

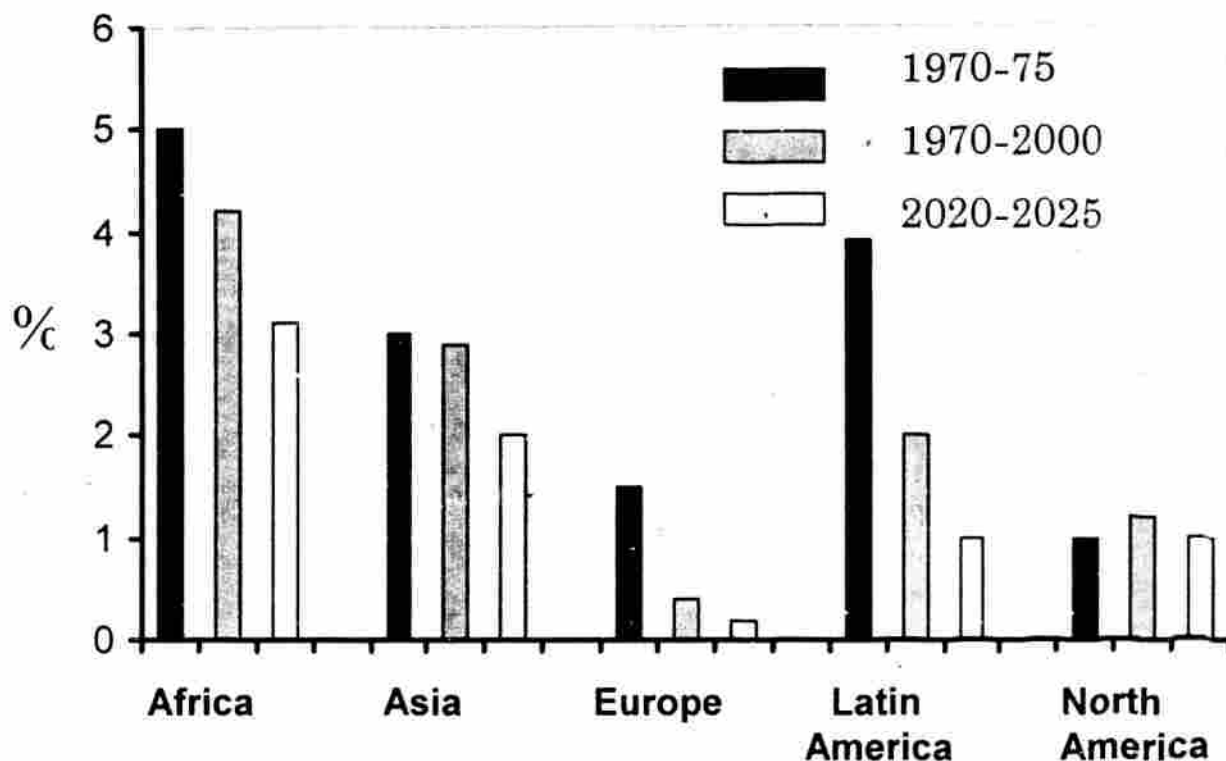
In the years after the statue was put up, many immigrants came to the United States through New York. As they entered New York Harbor, they saw the Statue of Liberty holding up her torch. She symbolized a welcome to a land of freedom.

0. All of the following statements are true except \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. The statue was the result of a very good relationship between France and the United States.
  - ☒ B. The statue is large enough for twelve people to stand in it.
  - C. The French made the statue a gift to the United States on the occasion of its 100<sup>th</sup> birthday.
  - D. The Statue of Liberty is a woman who holds a torch up high.
1. 1886 was a special year for the US because \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. it was the 100<sup>th</sup> birthday of the nation.
  - B. The Statue of Liberty was put up then.
  - C. it marked a special friendship between France and the US.
  - D. The US gained independence from England.
2. The first person to think of a statue as a gift was \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. Laboulaye
  - B. Alexander Eiffel
  - C. The French people
  - D. Frederic Auguste Bartholdi
3. The pedestal for the statue was \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. designed and built by Bartholdi
  - B. as famous as the Eiffel Tower in Paris.
  - C. designed and paid for by Americans.
  - D. not strong enough for the heavy statue to stand on.



Read the graph and the paragraph below, then complete the paragraph with appropriate words from the box.

Average Annual Urban Growth Rate

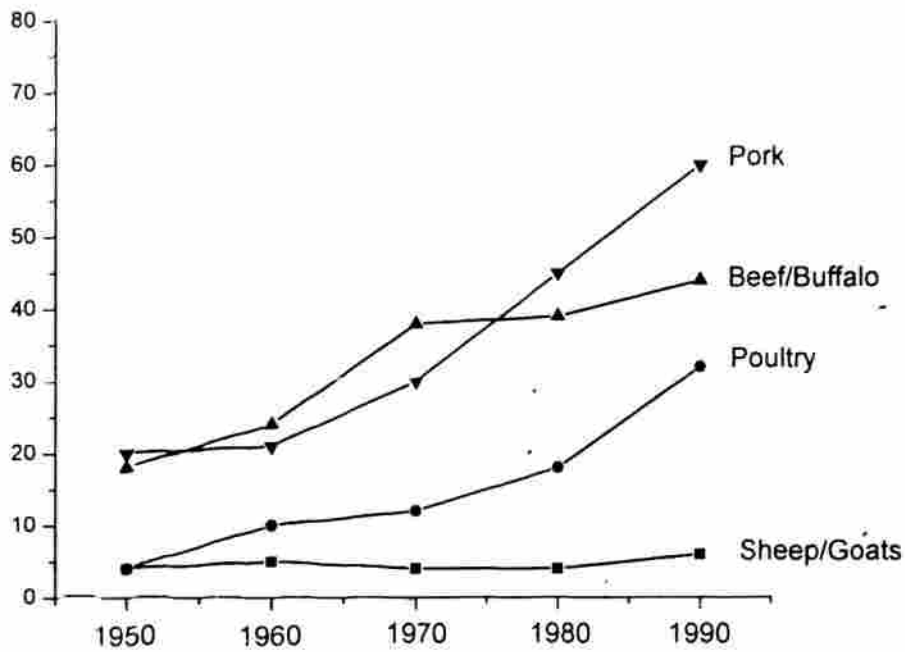


The graph (0) shows that since 1970 there has been considerable urban growth in all 5 continents presented and that this trend is (1) expected to continue at least until 2025. However, the rate for each continent has not been the (2) same. The developing countries of Africa, Asia and Latin America experienced the most dramatic growth (3) rates in 1975, with Africa having (4) a 5% per annum, Latin America just about 4% and (5) over 3%. In 1995 these rates (6) decreased to just over 4% in Africa and down to about 2% for Latin America, but Asia (7) remained the same. This growth rate is expected to decrease by about 1% for all three (8) continents by the year 2025. Meanwhile North America is expected to maintain its (9) rate of 1% p.a. over the entire period, (10) while Europe, having started the period at about 1.5% growth rate is expected to reduce this to only about 0.2 % by 2025.

Now read the graph below and write a description, beginning as shown.



Million Tons



Between 1950 and 1990 meat production in the world rose significantly for all kinds of meat except sheep and goat meat. \_\_\_\_

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

# TEST YOURSELF!

(Units 15 & 16)

Below each sentence are four choices (A, B, C, D). Choose the one which best completes the sentence. Blacken the letter.

## Example

0. What's that? \_\_\_\_\_ a window.  
A. They're    B. It's    C. He's    D. We're

## Sample answer

0.	<input checked="" type="radio"/> A	<input type="radio"/> B	<input type="radio"/> C	<input type="radio"/> D
----	------------------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

1. '\_\_\_\_\_' has a different consonant sound underlined.

- A. Southern  
B. Weather  
C. Thoughtful  
D. There

1.	<input type="radio"/> A	<input type="radio"/> B	<input type="radio"/> C	<input type="radio"/> D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

2. The /f/ sound is found in '\_\_\_\_\_.'

- A. breath  
B. finish  
C. pleasure  
D. misses

2.	<input type="radio"/> A	<input type="radio"/> B	<input type="radio"/> C	<input type="radio"/> D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

3. 'The man with the white hat is my uncle.' is closest in meaning to

- A. The man who has the white hat is my uncle.  
B. He is the man who has the white hat.  
C. The man whose hat is white is my uncle.  
D. A or C

3.	<input type="radio"/> A	<input type="radio"/> B	<input type="radio"/> C	<input type="radio"/> D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

4. \_\_\_\_\_ Minh and Nam hated each other at first, they became friends little by little.

- A. Although  
B. In spite of  
C. Because  
D. As

4.	<input type="radio"/> A	<input type="radio"/> B	<input type="radio"/> C	<input type="radio"/> D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

5. The weather today is \_\_\_\_\_ yesterday.

- A. more good than  
B. the best  
C. much better than  
D. very better than

5.	<input type="radio"/> A	<input type="radio"/> B	<input type="radio"/> C	<input type="radio"/> D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

6. 'Although Hoang is doing his best, he doesn't stand a chance of winning the medal.' is closest in meaning to '\_\_\_\_\_.'

- A. Since Hoang is doing his best, he'll win.
- B. Hoang has the best chance of winning.
- C. Hoang is trying very hard, but he won't win.
- D. Hoang can stand the medal.

6.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

7. Everest is \_\_\_\_\_ mountain in the world.

- A. higher
- B. the higher
- C. the highest
- D. as high

7.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

8. 'Nam is the youngest in the family.' is closest in meaning to '\_\_\_\_\_.'

- A. No one else in the family is older than Nam.
- B. No one else in the family is as old as Nam.
- C. Nam's sister is younger than he is.
- D. Every one else in the family is younger than Nam.

8	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
---	-----	-----	-----	-----

9. 'Occasion' contains the \_\_\_\_\_ sound.

- A. /f/
- B. /z/
- C. /ð/
- D. /θ/

9.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

10. Los Angeles, a city in the USA, is \_\_\_\_\_ in 1781.

- A. attracted
- B. founded
- C. made
- D. called

10.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

11. A \_\_\_\_\_ region is a city and large area around it.

- A. metropolitan
- B. capital
- C. ice-free
- D. characterized

11.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

12. 'What's your hometown \_\_\_\_\_?' 'My hometown? Oh, it's a pretty nice place.'

- A. for
- B. look
- C. like
- D. look like

12.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

13. This is the \_\_\_\_\_ comedy \_\_\_\_\_ I've ever seen.

- A. badest ... that
- B. worst ... that
- C. worst ... which
- D. most bad ... which

13.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

14. \_\_\_\_\_ Binh was on time to take the test, he couldn't because he had forgotten his identification card.

- A. When
- B. Although
- C. Even though
- D. B or C

14.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

15. '*It's much cheaper to go by bus than by train.*' is closest in meaning to \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. The bus is more expensive than the train.
- B. The train is more expensive than the bus.
- C. The bus isn't cheaper than the train.
- D. The train is as cheap as the bus.

15.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

16. All of the following words contain the /ʒ/ sound except \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. because
- B. measure
- C. Asia
- D. illusion

16.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

17. New York is a crowded city with the total \_\_\_\_\_ of 946 square km.

- A. population
- B. transport
- C. area
- D. economy

17.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

18. In '*Van Mieu was initially built in 1070 in the Ly dynasty.*', '*initially*' means '\_\_\_\_\_.'

- A. originally
- B. lately
- C. finally
- D. A or C

18.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

19. '\_\_\_\_\_' is stressed differently from the others.

- A. Characterized
- B. Representative

19.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

- C. Buildings
- D. Liberty

20. The village \_\_\_\_\_ we visited was extremely beautiful.

- A. whose
- B. who
- C. where
- D. that

20.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

21. 'Quang, the architect, lived next door.' is closest in meaning to \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. The architect whose name is Quang lived next door.
- B. The architect whose name was Quang lived next door.
- C. Quang, who wanted to live next door was an architect.
- D. A or C

21.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

22. New York is a city \_\_\_\_\_ many interesting skyscrapers.

- A. has
- B. with
- C. which has
- D. B or C

22.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

23. Are these hats the same \_\_\_\_\_ yours?

- A. as
- B. like
- C. to
- D. from

23.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

24. 'o0o' is the stress pattern of all of the following words except \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. visitors
- B. historic
- C. located
- D. museums

24.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

25. London is famous for its historic buildings such as St. Paul's Cathedral, and the Houses of \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. Government
- B. Queen
- C. Palace
- D. Parliament

25.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

### SUGGESTED SEMESTER PAPER (1)

**Time:** 45 minutes

**Choose the word (A, B, C, or D) whose underlined part is pronounced differently from the others. Mark your choice on the answer sheet.**

1. A. doubt                  B. should                  C. could                  D. would  
2. A. speak                  B. break                  C. headache              D. table  
3. A. says                  B. let                    C. met                    D. say  
4. A. school                 B. cook                  C. food                  D. June  
5. A. dry                    B. spill                  C. buy                    D. reply

**Choose the word (A, B, C, or D) which is stressed differently from the others. Mark your choice on the answer sheet.**

6. A. machine      B. excursion      C. visit      D. receive  
7. A. media      B. increased      C. music      D. television  
8. A. improve      B. products      C. computers      D. prepared  
9. A. appointment      B. technology      C. invented      D. shortage  
10. A. understood      B. decided      C. disabled      D. development

**In each of the following sentences, four words or phrases have been underlined. Choose the one word or phrase (A, B, C, or D) that would not be appropriate. Mark your choice on the answer sheet.**

11. Mr. Hoang stopped to write his letter because he had to leave for the hospital.

12. Since<sub>A</sub> we have two qualified<sub>B</sub> candidates, it is difficult to decide<sub>C</sub> whose<sub>D</sub> should get the promotion.

13. She is used to jog a lot . Now she doesn't .
- A                      B                      C                      D

14. Despite of the pills which are available, many people still have trouble sleeping .

15. Hien is finally used to cooking on an electric stove after having a gas one since so long.

**Choose the most well-formed sentences from the prompts given.**

16. **What/ you/ buy/ this computer magazine/ ?/ read/ business software/.**

A. What did you buy this computer magazine? To read about business software.



B. What did you buy this computer magazine for? Reading about business software.

C. What did you buy this computer magazine for? To read about business software.

D. What do you buy this computer magazine with? To read about business software.

17. ***One day/ man/ walk/ past/ a house/ Bournemouth/ hear/ woman's voice/ shout/ help/.***

A. One day a man was walking past a house in Bournemouth when he heard a woman's voice shouting for help.

B. One day a man walked past a house in Bournemouth while he heard a woman's voice shouting for help.

C. One day man was walking past a house in Bournemouth when he heard a woman's voice shouting with help.

D. On one day a man was walking past a house in Bournemouth when he was hearing a woman's voice shouting for help.

18. ***I/ think/ paint/ be/ fascinating/ hobby/.***

A. I think a painting is a fascinating hobby.

B. I thought painting is a fascinating hobby.

C. I think painting is a fascinating hobby.

D. I think painting is an fascinating hobby.

19. ***if/ it/ your/ party/ you/ invite/ anyone/ like/.***

A. If it's your party, you can invite anyone you like.

B. If it were your party, you can invite anyone you like.

C. If it's your party, you could invite anyone you like.

D. If it's your party, and you can invite anyone you liked.

20. ***should/ mentally ill/ allow/ live / in/ the community/?***

A. Should the mentally ill be allowed to live in the community?

B. Should the mentally ill are allowed to live in the community?

C. Should mentally ill people be allowed to live in the community?

D. A and C

**Below each sentence are four choices (A, B, C, D). Choose the one which best completes the sentence. Mark your choice on the answer sheet.**

21. "\_\_\_\_\_ the plane arrive?" "It got here at 10:15."

A. What time did

B. Where did

C. What time was

D. Why did

22. I \_\_\_\_\_ like cheese but I like it now.

A. didn't used to

B. used to

C. didn't use to

D. used not to

23. When I was young, I \_\_\_\_\_ run twenty miles every day. Now I can't.

A. did

B. can

C. could

D. do

24. This weekend Sang \_\_\_\_\_ a big birthday party.  
 A. would like to B. has  
 C. plans having D. is going to have
25. "I'm hungry." "OK, let's stop \_\_\_\_\_ something in the next town."  
 A. eating B. to eat  
 C. eat D. ate
26. Do you expect me \_\_\_\_\_ you every time you get into trouble?  
 A. helping B. help  
 C. to help D. helping
27. I wonder \_\_\_\_\_ that the storm was coming.  
 A. whether they knew B. they knew  
 C. did they know D. do they know
28. \_\_\_\_\_ he loves hiking, he seldom has time to get out in the country.  
 A. But B. So  
 C. And D. Although
29. What's the name of the man \_\_\_\_\_ gave us the food?  
 A. he B. whom  
 C. which D. who
30. Linh said, "*I haven't seen that movie yet.*" Linh said that she \_\_\_\_\_ that movie yet.  
 A. hadn't seen B. had seen  
 C. wasn't going to D. saw
31. \_\_\_\_\_ we were tired, we sat down beside the stream.  
 A. Because of B. As  
 C. If D. And
32. "Should I exercise a lot when my knees hurt?" "No, \_\_\_\_\_."  
 A. you shouldn't B. shouldn't you  
 C. you should D. should you
33. '*Tennis was something that never interested me.*' is closest in meaning to '*\_\_\_\_\_*'.  
 A. I never used to be interested in tennis.  
 B. I used to be interested in tennis.  
 C. I liked tennis a lot.  
 D. Tennis used to be very interesting to me.
34. "Is Tuan a good worker?" "He \_\_\_\_\_ what he starts."  
 A. never almost finishes B. finishes almost ever  
 C. almost never finishes D. finishes never almost

**Read the passage and then decide which word (A, B, C, or D) best fits each space. Mark your choice on the answer sheet.**

### **JOB DECISIONS**

What sort of job should you look for? Much depends (35) \_\_\_\_\_ your long-term aim. You need to ask (36) \_\_\_\_\_ whether you want to

specialize in a particular field, work your (37) \_\_\_\_\_ up to higher levels of responsibility or go (38) \_\_\_\_\_ of your current employment into a broader field.

This job will be studied very carefully when you send your letter of (39) \_\_\_\_\_ for your next job. It (40) \_\_\_\_\_ show evidence of serious career planning. (41) \_\_\_\_\_ important, it should extend you, develop you and give you increasing responsibility. Incidentally, if the travel bug is biting, (42) \_\_\_\_\_ is the time to pack up and go. You can (43) \_\_\_\_\_ temporary work for a (44) \_\_\_\_\_; when you return, pick up where you have (45) \_\_\_\_\_ off and get the second job.

- |                   |                |             |               |
|-------------------|----------------|-------------|---------------|
| 35. A. for        | B. on          | C. of       | D. with       |
| 36. A. you        | B. if          | C. yourself | D. oneself    |
| 37. A. path       | B. road        | C. way      | D. street     |
| 38. A. out        | B. off         | C. into     | D. over       |
| 39. A. applicants | B. application | C. form     | D. employment |
| 40. A. will       | B. would       | C. should   | D. may        |
| 41. A. Less       | B. Even        | C. Almost   | D. Most       |
| 42. A. then       | B. now         | C. so       | D. such       |
| 43. A. do         | B. make        | C. go       | D. face       |
| 44. A. day        | B. time        | C. while    | D. ages       |
| 45. A. came       | B. left        | C. taken    | D. paid       |

**Read the passage and choose the best answer to each question from the four choices (A, B, C, D) given. Mark your choice on the answer sheet.**

Of course, we all think our children are the best and brightest in the class, but have you ever seriously thought that your child might be highly intelligent? Does he or she stand out in class as being far ahead of his or her classmates? How can you be sure? Child psychiatrists and educationists have compiled a profile of highly gifted children so that parents can have the opportunity to see for themselves which characteristics are true for their own offspring and then take the appropriate steps. Have a look at the profile below which we hope will help you to form a truer opinion of your own child's intelligence.

Firstly, these children have an unusually wide vocabulary, enjoy reading and show curiosity about the world and what makes things work. Secondly, they are perfectionists, have the ability to work independently and are interested in adult topics such as religion, war and politics, and so on.

Furthermore, highly gifted children are sensitive, creative and adventurous. They have a good sense of humor and usually have the ability to look on the bright side of a difficult situation. They often show a desire to improve them and they dislike conforming just for the sake of it. Finally, they are self-confident-especially in the company of adults-adaptable and responsible.

All the above characteristics contribute to making up what is seen as a highly gifted child. If you feel that your child shows this particular combination, then it is advisable to get in touch with one of the organizations that exist to give guidance to parents of exceptionally gifted children. There are special schools and camps for these children where they will no longer feel "different" but, possibly for the first time, on equal footing with their peers.

46. This article is aimed at \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. highly intelligent children                      B. teachers at special schools  
C. parents in general                                  D. other educationists
47. In order to understand whether a child is highly intelligent, you should \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. put him or her through a series of tests  
B. have serious discussions with the child on different matters  
C. get advice from the experts first  
D. compare his or her characteristics with the checklist given
48. Gifted children \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. are able to see the funny side of life  
B. do not get on well with other children  
C. need guidance in their work  
D. accept things without questioning
49. If you put a highly gifted child in a room full of adults, he or she would \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. be very shy  
B. talk non-stop about silly things  
C. participate sensibly in the conversation  
D. stay in a corner and play with some toys
50. What is the advantage of schools and camps for these children?  
A. The parents know they are being looked after.  
B. They can learn faster in a group.  
C. They can have a relaxing time.  
D. They no longer feel isolated.

**ANSWER SHEET FOR SUGGESTED SEMESTER PAPER****(1)**

<b>1</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)	<b>26</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)
<b>2</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)	<b>27</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)
<b>3</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)	<b>28</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)
<b>4</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)	<b>29</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)
<b>5</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)	<b>30</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)
<b>6</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)	<b>31</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)
<b>7</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)	<b>32</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)
<b>8</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)	<b>33</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)
<b>9</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)	<b>34</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)
<b>10</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)	<b>35</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)
<b>11</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)	<b>36</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)
<b>12</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)	<b>37</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)
<b>13</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)	<b>38</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)
<b>14</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)	<b>39</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)
<b>15</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)	<b>40</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)
<b>16</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)	<b>41</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)
<b>17</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)	<b>42</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)
<b>18</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)	<b>43</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)
<b>19</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)	<b>44</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)
<b>20</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)	<b>45</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)
<b>21</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)	<b>46</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)
<b>22</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)	<b>47</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)
<b>23</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)	<b>48</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)
<b>24</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)	<b>49</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)
<b>25</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)	<b>50</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)



## SUGGESTED SEMESTER PAPER (2)

*Time: 45 minutes*

Choose the word (A, B, C, or D) whose underlined part is pronounced differently from the others. Mark your choice on the answer sheet.

- |                          |                        |                      |                     |
|--------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| 1. A. re <u>search</u>   | B. b <u>ir</u> thday   | C. re <u>pea</u> t   | D. h <u>er</u>      |
| 2. A. h <u>app</u> y     | B. s <u>an</u> d       | C. a <u>ng</u> ry    | D. a <u>g</u> es    |
| 3. A. Wed <u>nes</u> day | B. da <u>d</u>         | C. d <u>o</u> ctor   | D. stu <u>d</u> ied |
| 4. A. lei <u>s</u> ure   | B. pro <u>fe</u> ssion | C. plea <u>s</u> ure | D. A <u>s</u> ia    |
| 5. A. al <u>th</u> ough  | B. t <u>h</u> ick      | C. six <u>th</u>     | D. n <u>or</u> th   |

Choose the word (A, B, C, or D) which is stressed differently from the others. Mark your choice on the answer sheet.

- |                   |                  |              |                  |
|-------------------|------------------|--------------|------------------|
| 6. A. maintain    | B. investigate   | C. devices   | D. independently |
| 7. A. lifestyles  | B. destroy       | C. conserve  | D. supplied      |
| 8. A. villagers   | B. entertainment | C. danger    | D. problem       |
| 9. A. environment | B. create        | C. contain   | D. disappear     |
| 10. A. national   | B. variety       | C. raincoats | D. chemicals     |

In each of the following sentences, four words or phrases have been underlined. Choose the one word or phrase (A, B, C, or D) that would not be appropriate. Mark your choice on the answer sheet.

11. The room is being cleaned when I arrived.  
A B C D
12. If he had got a good job, he would had a lot of money.  
A B C D
13. What's the better film you've ever seen?  
A B C D
14. He asked me if it is raining.  
A B C D
15. If Minh is playing his stereo, it wouldn't be so quiet in here.  
A B C D

Choose the most well-formed sentences from the prompts given.

16. **this / question/ be/ difficult / all/.**  
A. This question is the most difficult of all.  
B. This question is more difficult of all.  
C. This question is difficult of all.  
D. This question is the difficult of all.
17. **meeting / Mark / have / attend / go / three hours /.**  
A. The meeting Mark have attended went on for three hours.  
B. The meeting whose Mark had to attend went on for three hours.  
C. The meeting that Mark had to attend went on since three hours.  
D. The meeting Mark had to attend went on for three hours.
18. **I / have/ my mobile / yesterday / I/ contact/ you /.**  
A. If I had my mobile yesterday, I could contact you.



- B. If I'd had my mobile yesterday, I could have contacted you.
- C. If I had had my mobile yesterday, I could have contacted you.
- D. B and C

19. **I / confuse/ what/ do/.**

- A. I am very confusing about what to do.
- B. I am very confused about what to do.
- C. I was very confused in what I do.
- D. I confuse about what to be done.

20. **It / rain/ all night/ be/ good/ garden /.**

- A. It has rained all night, which was good for the garden.
- B. It rained all night, that was good for the garden.
- C. It rained all night, which was good for the garden.
- D. It rained all night when was good for the garden.

**Below each sentence are four choices (A, B, C, D). Choose the one which best completes the sentence. Mark your choice on the answer sheet.**

21. Mexico City is \_\_\_\_\_ Miami.

- A. large
- B. larger than
- C. larger
- D. the largest

22. 'The house that Sang lives in has a small garden.' is closest in meaning to '\_\_\_\_\_.'

- A. Sang lives in a house with a small garden.
- B. Sang's house is too small to live in.
- C. It is the small garden that makes Sang's house worth living.
- D. Sang is so small to live in such a house.

23. \_\_\_\_\_ Mai doesn't like her job, she's good at it.

- A. In spite of
- B. However
- C. Although
- D. If

24. If you can't finish this research, please \_\_\_\_\_ me know no later than Monday.

- A. will let
- B. let
- C. would let
- D. letting

25. Mr. Hung put the phone down as soon as I \_\_\_\_\_ him my name.

- A. tell
- B. would have told
- C. will tell
- D. told

26. If what the economists have predicted is accurate, many people \_\_\_\_\_ out of work.

- A. would be
- B. would have been
- C. will be
- D. are

27. What \_\_\_\_\_ news this is! Congratulations!

- A. thrilled
- B. thrilling
- C. thrill
- D. thrillingly

28. 'We played so carelessly that we lost the match.' is closest in meaning to '\_\_\_\_\_.'

- A. We won the match because we played carefully.
- B. If we hadn't played so carelessly, we would have won the match.
- C. We played carelessly, so we lost the match.
- D. B and C

29. Last week \_\_\_\_\_ oil tanker spilled oil into \_\_\_\_\_ sea, damaging wild life.  
 A. the ... the      B. a ... a      C. an ... an      D. an ... the
30. He was hurrying \_\_\_\_\_ the bus.  
 A. to catch      B. not to miss  
 C. so as not to miss      D. A or C
31. If I \_\_\_\_\_ ill and missed the interview, I might have got the job.  
 A. hadn't fallen      B. didn't fall      C. haven't fallen      D. wouldn't
32. 'I've never seen such an untidy room.' is closest in meaning to  
 '\_\_\_\_\_  
 A. I've never seen such a tidy room before.  
 B. This is the most untidy room that I've ever seen.  
 C. This is the tidiest room that I've ever seen.  
 D. No other room is as clean as this one.
33. "Are you going to help us with the project?" "Yes, \_\_\_\_\_."  
 A. I am      B. I'm going      C. I do      D. I have
34. 'What did you go to the doctor's \_\_\_\_\_?' '\_\_\_\_\_ some medicine.'  
 A. for ... For      B. with ... To get      C. for ... To get      D. A or C
35. What \_\_\_\_\_ if they had spoken to you like that?  
 A. would you have done      B. you would have done  
 C. would have done      D. did you do
36. 'A new source of energy has been discovered.' 'What? Did you say that someone \_\_\_\_\_ a new source of energy?'  
 A. has been discovered      B. has discovered  
 C. is discovering      D. was discovered

**Read the passage and then decide which word (A, B, C, or D) best fits each space. Mark your choice on the answer sheet.**

Nowadays there are many good reasons for using bicycles (37)\_\_\_\_\_ cars to travel in city centers. (38)\_\_\_\_\_, bicycles are (39)\_\_\_\_\_ silent and clean, (40)\_\_\_\_\_ are easy to park. (41)\_\_\_\_\_, using a bicycle (42)\_\_\_\_\_ keeps people fit. However, city centers must (43)\_\_\_\_\_ have cycle lanes (44)\_\_\_\_\_ be free of private cars completely. Some large cities, (45)\_\_\_\_\_ Amsterdam in the Netherlands, are already organized in this way. (46)\_\_\_\_\_, a combination of the use of bicycles with very cheap or free public transport solves the problem of traffic jams and makes the city centre a more pleasant place.

37. A. but      B. except for      C. instead of      D. such as  
 38. A. As well      B. First of all      C. In fact      D. Personally  
 39. A. both      B. and      C. too      D. as well  
 40. A. also      B. for example they      C. except      D. and as well as this  
 41. A. And      B. Yet      C. While      D. Secondly  
 42. A. and      B. both      C. also      D. too

43. A. in conclusion B. either C. besides this D. both  
 44. A. such as B. yet C. also D. or  
 45. A. such as B. as well C. in my view D. while  
 46. A. Personally B. Finally C. For example D. Actually

**Read the passage and choose the best answer to each question from the four choices (A, B, C, D) given. Mark your choice on the answer sheet.**

About two hundred years ago man lived in greater harmony with his environment because industry was not much developed. Today the situation is quite different. People all over the world are worried about what is happening to the environment, because of modern industry and the need for more and more energy. Newspapers and magazines write about water pollution, air pollution and land pollution.

Why is there so much discussion about pollution? After all, people have been polluting the world around them for thousands and thousands years. But in the past, there were not many people and lots of room in the world so they could move to another place when their settlement became dirty.

Now, however, many parts of the world are crowded, people live in big cities and much of our waste, especially waste from factories, electric power stations, the chemical industry and heavy industry is very dangerous. Fish die in the lakes, rivers, and seas; forest trees die, too. Much of this dangerous waste goes into the air and carried by the wind for long distances.

The earth is our home. We must take care of it, for ourselves and for the next generations. This means keeping our environment clean. The importance of this task is pointed out by ecologists, the scientists who study the relation between living things and the environment. However, each of us must do everything possible to keep the land, air and water clean.

47. In the past, man lived more harmoniously with his environment because \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. there were no forest trees.  
 B. newspapers and magazines didn't write about pollution.  
 C. industry was not much developed  
 D. there were so many crowded places.
48. Which kind of pollution is not dealt with in this passage?  
 A. water pollution B. air pollution  
 C. land pollution D. none of them
49. According to the passage, pollution is caused by \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. wastes from factories and electric power stations  
 B. fish dying in the lakes, rivers, and seas.  
 C. the chemical industry and heavy industry  
 D. a, b and c
50. From the last paragraph, people who study the relation between living things and the environment are called \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. scientists B. ecologists C. chemists D. biologists

**ANSWER SHEET FOR SUGGESTED SEMESTER PAPER (2)**

<b>1</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)	<b>26</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)
<b>2</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)	<b>27</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)
<b>3</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)	<b>28</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)
<b>4</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)	<b>29</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)
<b>5</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)	<b>30</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)
<b>6</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)	<b>31</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)
<b>7</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)	<b>32</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)
<b>8</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)	<b>33</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)
<b>9</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)	<b>34</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)
<b>10</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)	<b>35</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)
<b>11</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)	<b>36</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)
<b>12</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)	<b>37</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)
<b>13</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)	<b>38</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)
<b>14</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)	<b>39</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)
<b>15</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)	<b>40</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)
<b>16</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)	<b>41</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)
<b>17</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)	<b>42</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)
<b>18</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)	<b>43</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)
<b>19</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)	<b>44</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)
<b>20</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)	<b>45</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)
<b>21</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)	<b>46</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)
<b>22</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)	<b>47</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)
<b>23</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)	<b>48</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)
<b>24</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)	<b>49</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)
<b>25</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)	<b>50</b>	(A) (B) (C) (D)

# ANSWER KEY

## UNIT 1    A DAY IN THE LIFE OF ...

- 1 /i/ city, big, built, busy, fit, little, it  
/i:/ tea, need, clean, each, three, seat, beat
- 2 1. see-peace    2. street-receive    3. mean-people    4. please-easy  
5. cheap-feel    6. repeat-ceiling    7. beef-cheese  
8. complete-teacher    9. fourteen- speak    10. sheep-leave
- 3 1. listen    2. fill    3. did    4. system    5. minutes  
6. picture    7. building    8. six    9. give    10. this
- 4 1. do the transplanting    2. go to bed    3. take a short rest  
4. plough the plot of land    5. ride a bicycle    6. give up hope  
7. chat about work    8. be in danger
- 5 1. 2    2. 2    3. 3    4. 2    5. 2    6. 2  
7. 2    8. 3    9. 2    10. 3    11. 3
- 6 1. flight    2. arrived    3. experienced    4. crowded  
5. peasants    6. announced
- 7 1. neighbors    2. transplant    3. frightening  
4. brigade    5. realized    6. routine
- 8 1. You must always lock the front door when you leave.  
2. My teacher gives a lot of homework every day./ Every day my teacher gives a lot of homework.  
3. I have never seen a comedy in my life.  
4. I sometimes go to the cinema on the weekend.  
5. You should always look where you're going.  
6. As a rule, we all get up at five in the morning.  
7. We hardly ever see each other .  
8. She is occasionally late for school.
- 9 1. They hardly ever watch TV.  
2. How often do you travel by plane?  
3. We often do aerobics on Saturday afternoon.  
4. Does she ever do the transplanting?  
5. What does he usually do on Sundays?
- 10 1. go for    2. go for a coffee    3. go to bed    4. go out  
5. go away    6. go swimming
- 11 1. A    2. B    3. C    4. C    5. C
- 12 1. rang- was having    2. had-were coming    3. realised-was raining  
4. met-was    5. stopped-ran    6. thought-was washing up  
7. went- was telling    8. looked-was running
- 13 1. lost    2. came    3. was coming    4. went    5. fell  
6. were playing    7. was working    8. lost    9. got    10. did
- 14 1. grew up    2. left    3. got a job    4. moved to  
5. fell in love    6. got married    7. won
- 15 1. heard    2. looked    3. didn't see    4. was making    5. was helping  
6. were doing    7. felt    8. screamed    9. ran    10. turned on    11. laughed
- 16 1. D    2. D    3. D    4. A    5. D    6. B    7. C    8. A



17 1. B 2. C 3. B 4. A 5. D 6. A 7. B 8. C 9. A 10. D

18 1. A 2. C 3. A 4. D 5. D 6. B 7. C 8. B

9. A 10. B 11. D 12. C 13. B 14. C

19 A. 1. journalist 2. package courier

B. 1. Mindy Dodge 2. Mindy Dodge 3. Kathryn Flory

4. Thomas Power 5. Kathryn Flory 6. Mindy Dodge

20 1. I was taking a walk on the beach and stopped to look at the waves.

2. I thought I saw something struggling in the water.

3. It looked like a man who was having trouble swimming.

4. I reached for my glasses, and then remembered I'd left them at home. I couldn't see the object clearly.

5. A big wave came, and the man was gone.

6. I ran as fast as I could to get the lifeguard.

7. We arrived back at the spot where I had seen the man.

8. The lifeguard looked through his binoculars.

9. He said he didn't see a thing.

10. I bought a newspaper. There was an article about dolphins swimming near the shore.

11. I read the article. I realized that I had seen a dolphin in the water- not a man!

12. I was pretty embarrassed.

13. I never went anywhere without glasses again.

21 *One day* I was taking a walk on the beach and stopped to look at the waves. *Suddenly*, I thought I saw something struggling in the water. It looked like a man who was having trouble swimming. *At that moment*, I reached for my glasses, and then remembered I'd left them at home. I couldn't see the object clearly. *Just then*, a big wave came, and the man was gone. I ran as fast as I could to get the lifeguard. *After that*, we arrived back at the spot where I had seen the man. *When* the lifeguard looked through his binoculars, he said he didn't see a thing. *The next day*, I bought a newspaper. There was an article about dolphins swimming near the shore. *As soon as* I read the article, I realized that I had seen a dolphin in the water- not a man!

I was pretty embarrassed. *After that*, I never went anywhere without glasses again.

## UNIT 2 SCHOOL TALKS

1

1. /ʌ/ 2. /a:/ 3. /ʌ/ 4. /ʌ/ 5. /a:/ 6. /ʌ/ 7. /ʌ/ 8. /a:/ 9. /a:/ 10. /ʌ/

11. /ʌ/ 12. /a:/ 13. /ʌ/ 14. /a:/ 15. /ʌ/

16. /ʌ/ 17. /ʌ/ 18. /ʌ/ 19. /ʌ/ 20. /ʌ/

2 1. subject 2. guitar 3. stars 4. lunch

5. father 6. umbrella 7. marvelous 8. harvest

3 1. History 2. profession 3. education 4. language 5. remember 6. enjoy

4 1. Who 2. When 3. Where 4. What

5. Why 6. How 7. How old

5 1. How do you spell your surname?

2. 'How old is Mr. Hoang?' 'He's 80.'



3. 'How far is it from here to the town center?' 'About three km.'
4. It's very nice to meet you. How do you do?
5. 'How are you feeling now?' 'Much better, thanks.'
6. How about another cup of tea?
7. How long did you have to wait?
8. 'How fast was he driving?' '140 km an hour.'
- 6 1. How often do you go 2. How about jogging?  
3. How good are you at racquetball? 4. How about basketball?  
5. How old were you when you first started playing it?
- 7 1. C 2. C 3. B 4. B 5. A 6. A 7. B 8. C
- 8 1. What's your surname?  
2. When were you born?/ What's your date of birth?  
3. Where were you born?  
4. Where are you living now/ at the moment?/ What's your present address?  
5. Are you single or married?  
6. What's your job? What do you do?
- 9 **Students' answers**
- 10 1. to get 2. to go 3. living 4. not to make 5. being  
6. to practice 7. coming 8. to see
- 11 1. to have 2. talking 3. to be 4. to open 5. to take  
6. sky-diving 7. starting 8. going 9. to say 10. to send
- 12 1. afford 2. mind 3. meant 4. denied  
5. admitted 6. decided 7. fancy
- 13 1. pretended 2. expect 3. meant 4. denied  
5. practice 6. imagine 7. refused
- 14 1. to organize 2. wearing 3. to approve 4. to be 5. reminding  
6. to be 7. working 8. to buy 9. waiting
- 15 1. D 2. B 3. C 4. A 5. A 6. D 7. B 8. D
- 16 1. c 2. d 3. h 4. b 5. a 6. g 7. f
- 17 1. to go to university 2. better stop going out so often  
3. the prisoners see their families once a year  
4. not spend too much 5. to lend me any more money  
6. like going 7. coming 8. being
- 18 1. what to expect 2. where to go 3. how to find somewhere to live  
4. what to do 5. who(m) to contact
- 19 1. D 2. A 3. C 4. D

### TEST YOURSELF!

(Units 1 & 2)

1. D 2. B 3. D 4. D 5. A 6. C 7. D 8. A 9. C 10. A  
11. A 12. C 13. B 14. D 15. C 16. C 17. A 18. D 19. C 20. B  
21. A 22. A 23. C 24. D 25. A

### UNIT 3 PEOPLE'S BACKGROUND

- 1 /e/ bell, better, left, depend, went, telephone, expensive, seven, tell  
/æ/ bank, example, happen, have, sad, fat, family, natural, camera

- 2 1. /e/ 2. /æ/ 3. /e/ 4. /æ/ 5. /e/ 6. /e/ 7. /æ/ 8. /æ/ 9. /e/ 10. /e/  
 11. /e/ 12. /e/ 13. /e/ 14. /e/ 15. /e/ 16. /æ/ 17. /e/ 18. /e/ 19. /e/ 20. /e/
- 3 1. /i:/ 2. /ʌ/ 3. /i:/ 4. /ɪ/ 5. /a:/  
 6. /e/ 7. /æ/ 8. /æ/ 9. /ʌ/ 10. /e/
- 4 1. 0o 2. 0o 3. o0o 4. oo0o 5. o0 6. 0oo 7. 0o 8. oo0o
- 5 1. scientist 2. education 3. humanitarian 4. award  
 5. death 6. physicist 7. obtain 8. mathematically
- 6 1. had forgotten 2. had made 3. had already sold 4. hadn't had  
 5. had left 6. had met 7. hadn't traveled 8. hadn't done 9. hadn't won
- 7 1. went 2. had gone 3. had gone 4. has gone 5. was going
- 8 1. already 2. never-before 3. never-before 4. before 5. already
- 9 1. b 2. a 3. a 4. b
- 10 1. spent: had ever spent 2. did: had done 3. knew: had known  
 4. left: had left 5. threatened: had threatened
- 11 1. The train had just gone.  
 2. The rain had stopped.  
 3. I had forgotten my ticket.  
 4. Someone had stolen it a week before.  
 5. I hadn't seen her for ages.  
 6. I had just cleaned it.  
 7. I had already eaten my sandwiches.
- 12 1. got 2. had started 3. was 4. became 5. had already been  
 6. had met 7. was still working 8. got 9. was
- 13 1. was-had left 2. felt- had had 3. had stopped- got  
 4. was- had eaten 5. married, did not/ didn't realize- had been married  
 6. hadn't seen- felt 7. sang- had never heard 8. had known- asked
- 14 1. When I had known much more about the job, I visited their offices.  
 2. When I had looked at the new dress for ages, I asked how much it cost.  
 3. When I had passed my driving test, I felt much more independent.  
 4. When An had saved enough money, she went on holiday.  
 5. When the team had finally won the match, they ran round the pitch to celebrate.
- 15 1. B 2. D 3. C 4. C
- 16 1. A 2. C 3. A 4. D 5. B 6. C 7. A 8. B
- 17 1. In 1656, he was brought home from school to run the farm.  
 2. In 1660, he went to Cambridge University.  
 3. He took a B.A degree in 1665.  
 4. From 1665 to 1667, the school was closed because of the Great Plague.  
 However, he went on with his studies at home and laid the foundations  
 for his famous discoveries in mathematics and physics.  
 5. In 1667, he went back to Cambridge and became a professor.  
 6. Isaac Newton died on March 20, 1927 and was buried in Westminster Abbey.

#### UNIT 4 SPECIAL EDUCATION

- 1 1. sports 2. bottle 3. clock 4. fall 5. all  
 6. stop 7. tall 8. not 9. boss 10. corner

- 2 1. problem-possible 2. modern-promise 3. copy-college 4. lost- box  
5. body-operate 6. cot-knowledge 7. block-knock  
8. horrible-shopping
- 3 1. ball 2. taught 3. broad 4. because 5. floor  
6. fall 7. saw 8. draw 9. daughter 10. bought
- 4 1. deaf 2. dumb 3. disabled 4. mentally retarded  
5. schooling 6. efforts 7. attend
- 5 1. We live near a special school for the deaf.  
2. The old soldiers were holding a service for the dead.  
3. The government should do more for the poor.  
4. I'm doing a course on caring for the handicapped.  
5. It is our duty to care for the sick.  
6. The blind are now receiving substantial help for society.
- 6 1. the blind 2. the homeless 3. the dead-The injured 4. the rich - the poor  
5. the unemployed 6. the sick 7. the old 8. the hungry
- 7 1. used to read 2. used to meet 3. didn't use to like  
4. used to write 5. used to live 6. used to be 7. used to cheer
- 8 1. drinks milk -used to drink 2. used to eat- she eats  
3. used to drink- she drinks 4. eats fresh fruit-he used to eat  
5. used to eat- she eats butter 6. eats pork- used to eat
- 9 1. He didn't use to live in Hanoi.  
2. He didn't use to have a computer.  
3. He didn't use to wear jeans.  
4. He didn't use to enjoy watching cartoons.  
5. He didn't use to wear long hair.  
6. He didn't use to read newspapers.
- 10 1. used to play 2. get up 3. used to spend  
4. used to 5. to listen to 6. use to have
- 11 1. He is used to sleeping on the floor.  
2. She had to get used to living in a smaller house.  
3. He was not used to the heat.  
4. He used to have no money.  
5. (students' answers)
- 12 1. go 2. wearing 3. be 4. being  
5. eating 6. like 7. running 8. go
- 13 1. David helped me with my project, which was very kind of him.  
2. My mother is sick, which makes her depressed.  
3. You left the keys in the cars, which was rather careless of you.  
4. She's always being late for class, which has disappointed everyone.  
5. Mr. Smith can't come to our wedding, which is a pity.  
6. They won the match again, which thrilled us all.
- 14 1. E 2. C 3. A 4. D
- 15 1. B 2. C 3. D 4. D
- 16 1. While we were on holiday 2. and unfortunately 3. I was amazed  
4. as a result 5. I feel that 6. However  
7. I appreciate that 8. I'd be grateful if

## TEST YOURSELF!

(Units 3 & 4)

1. B   2. A   3. B   4. D   5. B   6. A   7. D   8. C   9. C   10. D  
 11. C   12. D   13. A   14. B   15. A   16. D   17. C   18. B   19. B   20. C  
 21. D   22. A   23. D   24. A   25. D

## UNIT 5    TECHNOLOGY AND YOU

1

1. /u:/   2. /ʊ/   3. /u:/   4. /ʊ/   5. /ʊ/   6. /u:/   7. /u:/   8. /u:/   9. /u:/   10. /ʊ/  
 11. /ʊ/   12. /ʊ/   13. /u:/   14. /u:/   15. /ʊ/   16. /ʊ/   17. /ʊ/   18. /ʊ/   19. /ʊ/   20. /ʊ/

- 2   1. met                      2. would                      3. sun                      4. loose  
      5. fan                      6. tooth                      7. hot                      8. wood

- 3   1. prepared                      2. collection                      3. communicator                      4. interact  
      5. technology                      6. devices

- 4   1. calculation                      2. magic                      3. interaction                      4. accuracy  
      5. entertainment                      6. capability                      7. transmission                      8. center

- 5   1. copy                      2. cut                      3. paste                      4. print  
      5. virus-crash                      6. memory                      7. laptop

- 6   1. been      2. gone                      3. gone                      4. been                      5. been  
      6. gone      7. gone                      8. been

- 7   1. rung her since      2. seen each other for                      3. watched any for  
      4. had one since      5. played it since

- 8   1. I used to swim pretty well, but that was years **ago**.  
      2. She was married **for** ten years, but she's been living on her own **since** 1982.  
      3. 'When did you start working on this project?' 'Oh, about three years **ago**.'  
      4. My brother's been married **since** Christmas, and he only wrote to me about it a week **ago**.  
      5. How long **ago** did you order the dress?  
      6. I've wanted to go to Vienna ever **since** I was a child.  
      7. Running has been a popular sport in the United States **for** several years now.  
      8. 'Have you been here **for** long?' 'No, we got here about five minutes **ago**.'  
      9. I've had this cough **since** January.  
      10. Britain has had a National Health Service **since** the end of the Second World War.

- 9   1. I've just heard      2. I've never tried                      3. she hasn't arrived yet  
      4. I've already seen                      5. I've never seen

- 10   1. Have you met      2. Has he read      3. Did you see  
      4. Where was he standing      5. Have you had lunch                      6. had he lived

- 11   1. b                      2. b                      3. a                      4. b                      5. b

- 12   1. could not (couldn't)      2. decided      3. went      4. understood                      5. have met  
      6. have done                      7. met                      8. came                      9. got

- 13   1. Has the newspaper come?  
      2. Here are your shoes. I have just cleaned them.  
      3. 'Where have you been?' 'I've been to the dentist.'  
      4. Have you seen my watch anywhere?  
      5. The cat has stolen the fish.  
      6. There aren't any buses because the drivers have gone on strike.

7. How long have you known Mr. Nam?  
8. Has your dog ever bitten anyone?
- 14 1. I have already been sent a present./ A present has already been sent to me.  
2. My bike has been taken.  
3. The stamps haven't been bought yet.  
4. Many TVs have been sold this month.  
5. That floor has just been washed.  
6. The telephone bill hasn't been paid yet.  
7. A new market has been built in the area by the government.  
8. Some ink has been spilt on the carpet.  
9. More and more trees have been cut down for woods (by these farmers)  
10. Many interesting films have been shown at this cinema.
- 15 1. had 2. have 3. has-hasn't 4. had/'d 5. has 6. had 7. has
- 16 1. worked 2. had baked 3. would be  
4. are doing 5. is 6. are taking
- 17 1. C 2. B 3. D 4. C 5. D 6. D 7. A 8. D
- 18 1. knowledgeable 2. explanations 3. comparison  
4. satisfactory 5. biased 6. publication
- 19 1. which/that 2. which/ that 3. which/ that 4. which  
5. who 6. which/ that 7. who/ that 8. which/ that
- 20 1. that: which 2. it: it 3. because: why 4. That: What  
5. the man helped: the man who helped 6. who's house: whose house  
7. Einstein who: Einstein, who 8. were: was  
9. the President makes: the President who makes 10. that: which
- 21 1. (which/ that) 2. (which/ that) 3. (whom/ that) 4. which/ that  
5. which/ that 6. (whom/ that ) 7. (which/ that) 8. which/ that  
9. (which/ that) 10. (which/ that)
- (+ **students' answers**)
- 22 1. who has visited many countries 2. who interviewed me  
3. whose wives have just had babies 4. whose book won a prize last week  
5. who complain all the time 6. whose car had broken down  
7. whose divorce was in the papers
- 23 1. T 2. F 3. T 4. F 5. T 6. F
- 24 1. open 2. pushing 3. insert 4. push 5. turning
- 25 **Students' answers**

## UNIT 6 AN EXCURSION

- 
- 1 1. worse 2. about 3. open 4. burn 5. church  
6. teacher 7. pagoda 8. together 9. another 10. further
- 2 1. heard-occurred 2. fir-fur 3. stir-prefer 4. learn-turn  
5. world-curved 6. sir-earth 7. bird-girl 8. worm-burn  
9. third-word 10. earn-search
- 3 1. future-suggest 2. autumn-letter 3. sugar-quiet 4. purpose-color  
5. kitchen-circus 6. mother-another 7. apartment-across  
8. picture-woman
- 4 1. have a day off 2. make a day excursion 3. hope for the best  
4. write a confirmation letter 5. go shopping 6. share buses



7. visit a cave                      8. accept one's request
- 5 1. permission      2. problem      3. event      4. impossible  
5. destinations      6. convenient
- 6 1. am going      2. are going to see      3. are you going to do  
4. is going to visit      5. am not going to do      6. am going to have
- 7 1. Is she going to learn? - 's having - she'll  
2. I'll - I'll give - 'm having - won't be - won't finish  
3. are you going to - 'm going to - 's going - 's going to
- 8 1. a      2. b      3. b      4. a      5. b      6. b
- 9 1. ✓      2. ✓      3. I'm visiting: I'll visit      4. ✓  
5. is winning: will win      6. aren't failing: won't fail
- 10 1. Are you having a day off this week?  
2. What are you doing next weekend?  
3. Are your relatives coming to visit in the near future?  
4. When are you having your next English lesson?  
5. Are your friends meeting you later today?  
6. Who's cooking dinner in your house this evening?  
7. Is anyone in your family going to the dentist this month?
- 11 1. D    2. A    3. C    4. B    5. A    6. D    7. B    8. A    9. D    10. C
- 12 1. B    2. B    3. A    4. C    5. C
- 13 1. e      2. c      3. a      4. d
- 14 1. went    2. flew    3. took    4. found      5. ate    6. met    7. did    8. was
- 15 1. She asks Mrs. Linh to help her with the math problems she's having difficulty with.  
2. Yes, she does.  
3. She can come any time in the afternoon in the next two days.
- 16 **Students' answers**

### TEST YOURSELF!

(Units 5 & 6)

1. C    2. D    3. C    4. B    5. A    6. C    7. A    8. D    9. C    10. D  
11. B    12. A    13. C    14. A    15. B    16. D    17. B    18. D    19. B    20. C  
21. C    22. C    23. D    24. A    25. A

### UNIT 7 THE MASS MEDIA

- 1 1. /eɪ/    2. /ɔɪ/    3. /aɪ/    4. /aɪ/    5. /eɪ/    6. /eɪ/    7. /ɔɪ/    8. /eɪ/  
9. /aɪ/    10. /eɪ/    11. /ɔɪ/    12. /aɪ/    13. /ɔɪ/    14. /eɪ/    15. /eɪ/
- 2 1. toys-points-coins      2. pain-train-change      3. smile-die-eye  
4. stood-look-put      5. says-best-many      6. sofa-banana-about
- 3 1. drama    2. comedy      3. folk songs    4. weather forecast  
5. news    6. documentary    - 7. films      8. sport comments  
9. music    10. quiz show
- 4 0o forecast      channel      culture  
o0 cartoon      receive      aware      provide  
oo0 entertain      introduce      recommend      magazines  
oo0o information      education      understanding      documentary
- 5 1. able    2. sources    3. can    4. interested



5. to      6. have      7. use      8. available
- 6 1. Lan has had a baby boy.- When did she have the baby?  
2. Mai has broken my camera.- How did she break it?  
3. My bicycle has disappeared. -Where did you leave it?  
4. He has lost his bag.- When did he lose it?  
5. I've passed my exam.- What mark did you get?
- 7 1. still 2. already 3. yet 4. already 5. still 6. yet 7. yet 8. already
- 8 1. ago 2. from 3. for 4. since 5. When  
6. How long 7. ago 8. since
- 9 1. this-last 2. today 3. last-this 4. this-yesterday 5. this
- 10 1. The holiday is over. 2. Mr. Ba is probably dead.  
3. Wayne Johnson still plays for United.  
4. She's still swimming 5. Her business trip is over.
- 11 1. a 2. b 3. b 4. a 5. b 6. b 7. a
- 12 1. A 2. D 3. D 4. B 5. B 6. C 7. D 8. D 9. D
- 13 1. have 2. ✓ 3. have 4. ✓ 5. ✓  
6. has 7. ✓ 8. ✓ 9. has 10. have
- 14 1. because 2. because of 3. because of 4. because of 5. because
- 15 1. in spite of 2. although 3. although 4. in spite of  
5. although 6. although 7. in spite of 8. in spite of
- 16 1. in case she's at home  
2. because I want to lose weight  
3. because his passport was out of date  
4. so I'll take a book to read  
5. in case there's a power cut this weekend.  
6. because his wife was ill.
- 17 1. sat 2. have changed 3. watch 4. bought 5. watches  
6. spends 7. changes
- 18 1. although it was hot 2. haven't seen Minh since 3. In spite of his  
tiredness after 4. because it might bite 5. you ever been  
6. of his business because of 7. so boring that 8. because I'm so addicted to  
9. Although the wind was so cold 10. He had no qualifications but
- 19 1. D 2. C 3. B 4. A 5. B 6. A 7. B 8. B
- 20 A 1. advantages 2. disadvantages 3. opinion  
B 1. Because, as, since 2. Furthermore, In addition, also, too
- 21 **Students' answers**
- 22 1. D 2. C 3. D 4. A

## UNIT 8 THE STORY OF MY VILLAGE

- 1 1. /əʊ/ 2. /əʊ/ 3. /əʊ/ 4. /aʊ/ 5. /əʊ/ 6. /aʊ/ 7. /aʊ/ 8. /aʊ/ 9. /əʊ/ 10. /əʊ/
- 2 1. allow 2. though 3. thousand 4. most 5. over  
6. both 7. don't 8. south 9. mouse 10. October
- 3

	/eɪ/	/aɪ/	/əʊ/	/aʊ/
1. neighbor say age drive weigh	4	1	0	0
2 road trousers mouth save power	1	0	1	3
3 fly polite type fight brown	0	4	0	1

4. although complaint round bowl pain	2	0	2	1
5. quite thousand silence no high	0	3	1	1

- 4 1. in need of 2. better 3. bumper crops 4. managed  
5. cash crops 6. shortage

- 5 1. told 2. told 3. said 4. said 5. told  
6. told 7. said 8. told 9. said-said 10. said-told

6 4-6-7

- 7 1. d 2. d 3. d 4. c 5. d 6. a 7. b 8. d

- 8 1. promised 2. apologized 3. announced  
4. admitted 5. offered 6. congratulated

- 9 1. e 2. b 3. a 4. d

- 10 1. had lost the map and he didn't know the way.  
2. she finished the book, she was going to watch television.  
3. was doing his homework, but he wouldn't be long.  
4. had got up late and he had missed the bus.

- 11 1. when-would 2. if/whether-had 3. if/ whether-took  
4. where 5. if/ whether-had

- 12 1. What did you do yesterday 2. Do you often go sailing  
3. How many German books have you read  
4. Are you going to change school  
5. Who do you sit next to in class?

- 13 1. what 'procrastinate' meant 2. if/ whether I had done my homework  
3. if/ whether I 'd remembered to lock the door  
4. why I had/d turned off the television

- 14 1. When 2. When 3. If 4. if 5. When 6. If 7. When 8. When

- 15 1. If you work hard, you'll pass all your exams.  
2. If she is late for class again, her teacher will get very annoyed.  
3. If you don't get up soon, you'll be late for class.  
4. If the train arrives on time, we'll be home before midnight.  
5. If he doesn't take a map, he'll get lost.  
6. If we see a restaurant, we'll stop for lunch.

- 16 1. c 2. f 3. b 4. a 5. e  
a. get b. receive c. find e. is

- 17 1. unless you listen carefully 2. miss the train unless we hurry  
3. won't be able to understand you unless you speak slowly  
4. I'll look for another job unless I get a raise.  
5. I won't forgive her unless she apologizes to me.

- 18 1. unless 2. If 3. in case 4. when

- 19 1. D 2. C 3. A 4. C 5. D 6. A 7. B 8. B 9. C  
10. D 11. A 12. C 13. D 14. A

- 20 1. D 2. A 3. B 4. B 5. A

21

... Then turn right into Liberty Drive. Go straight ahead until you see the bookstore on your left. Turn left into Park Lane. Keep on going and then take the first turning on your right. My new house is the second block opposite the park.

## TEST YOURSELF!

(Units 7 & 8)

1. B   2. D   3. C   4. D   5. A   6. B   7. D   8. A   9. B   10. B  
 11. C   12. C   13. D   14. D   15. A   16. C   17. B   18. D   19. A   20. D  
 21. D   22. C   23. D   24. A   25. B

## UNIT 9   UNDERSEA WORLD

- 1   1. /eə/   2. /ɪə/   3. /ʊə/   4. /ɪə/   5. /eə/   6. /ɪə/   7. /eə/   8. /ʊə/   9. /ʊə/  
 10. /ɪə/   11. /eə/   12. /eə/   13. /ɪə/   14. /ʊə/   15. /eə/
- 2   1. clear   2. pour   3. air   4. here   5. hear  
 6. beer   7. then   8. appear   9. cheer   10. we're
- 3   1. submarine   2. maintain   3. technology  
 4. population   5. photographs   6. mammals
- 4   1. dangerous   2. independent   3. carnivores   4. cold  
 5. birth   6. decrease   7. oversized   8. accidental
- 5   1. life span   2. maintain   3. fall into   4. habitat  
 5. exist   6. populations
- 6   1. I think we should prevent oil spills.  
 2. I don't think we should use explosives to catch fish and other sea animals.  
 3. I think we should protect endangered species.  
 4. I think we should dispose of waste thoughtfully.  
 5. I think we should save water.  
 6. I don't think we should use herbicides, pesticides and fertilizers that are harmful to the environment.
- 7   1. should not move the person yourself- should call an ambulance  
 2. should give you a new cup  
 3. shouldn't let him eat so much- should make him do lots of sport  
 4. shouldn't touch anything-should leave everything where it is  
 5. shouldn't drive home in her car- should ask someone to take her  
 6. shouldn't borrow money
- 8   1. I'll   2. I'd   3. will   4. wouldn't  
 5. I'll   6. I'll   7. would   8. she'd
- 9   1. a   2. a   3. b   4. b   5. b   6. a
- 10   1. had   2. wouldn't make   3. were   4. stopped  
 5. wouldn't have   6. could   7. wouldn't come   8. would look
- 11   1. spoke-wouldn't need   2. were-would be('d be)   3. were-would win  
 4. is- will go   5. wouldn't be-get   6. comes-will go ('ll go)  
 7. were/ would change('d change)   8. leaves-will get ('ll get)
- 12   1. would be surprised   2. you boil   3. will do   4. would tell you  
 5. there's music in the background   6. would see
- 13   1. unless   2. would   3. unless   4. Would   5. Would  
 6. would   7. If   8. would   9. unless
- 14   1. f   2. i   3. j   4. a   5. c   6. d   7. b   8. e   9. g
- 15   1. If I were you, I would (I'd) live on Mars.  
 2. How would you feel if you lived on Mars?  
 3. If I were you, I would (I'd) buy a bike.

4. What would you do if you were rich?
5. What would you say if Jim came with us?
6. If I were you, I would take (I'd) take the bus.
7. What would you do if you own a robot?

16 1. C 2. D 3. A 4. B 5. B 6. A 7. A 8. B 9. A 10. D

17 1. C 2. D 3. D 4. D

18 **Students' answers**

## UNIT 10 CONSERVATION

- 1 /p/ shopping, power, camping, happy, pepper, dropped, paper  
/b/ buy, table, beach, breakfast, box, biology, big
- 2 1. climb 2. cupboard 3. doubt 4. psychology 5. debt  
6. subtle 7. receipt 8. pneumonia
- 3 1. conserve 2. threaten 3. disappear 4. damage 5. circulate  
6. vary 7. eliminate 8. pollute 8. endanger 10. imprison
- 4 1. conserve 2. threatening 3. environment 4. dangerous  
5. vary 6. natural
- 5 1. prevent/ let 2. clean up/ pollute  
3. plant/ cut down 4. recycle/ throw (them) away
- 6 1. b 2. a 3. a 4. a 5. b 6. b 7. a 8. b 9. b 10. a
- 7 1. is included in the bill 2. isn't used very often  
3. were cancelled because of fog 4. was accused of stealing the money  
5. is being built downtown 6. was being recorded  
7. has been changed 8. had been attacked and robbed in the street
- 8 1. Every week it is watched by millions of people.  
2. Most of them are exported.  
3. About 20 people were arrested.  
4. When was it abolished?  
5. But nobody was injured so it was not needed.  
6. Was anything taken?  
7. It is being redecorated.  
8. It was being turned up at the garage.  
9. It has been stolen.  
10. Has it been painted since I was last here?  
11. It was blown down in the storm.  
12. She is liked by everybody.
- 9 1. to be homeless because of the flood  
2. is known to be in favor of the new law  
3. is expected to lose the election  
4. are believed to have got in through the kitchen window  
5. is alleged to have driven through the town at 90 miles an hour  
6. are reported to have been seriously injured in the accident  
7. are said to have been arrested after the explosion  
8. is thought to have escaped by climbing over the wall
- 10 1. B 2. B 3. B 4. C 5. C 6. A 7. A 8. A
- 11 1. was taken 2. was done 3. was asked 4. were found  
5. was identified 6. was arrested 7. hasn't been found

- 12 1. entered 2. were forced 3. put  
4. were tied up 5. escaped 6. was filmed 7. was found
- 13 1. Where is Portuguese spoken? In Brazil and Portugal.  
2. What is cola made of? Water, sugar and a secret ingredient.  
3. Where are text messages sent? To mobile phones.  
4. Why is ice cream kept in a freezer? To stop it melting.  
5. What is a torch used for? To see in the dark.  
6. Where are sunglasses usually worn? Over your eyes.  
7. How is the passive made? With 'be' and the past participle.
- 14 1. b 2. a 3. a 4. b 5. a 6. b 7. a
- 15 1. by a doctor 2. ✓ 3. ✓  
4. by the postman 5. by the police 6. by someone
- 16 1. been: The injured man was taken to hospital.  
2. be: A new bridge is built across the river.  
3. ate: All the food at the party was eaten.  
4. being: Nothing will be decided before next Saturday.  
5. is playing: The match is being played on Friday evening.  
6. by: The robber unlocked the door with a false key.  
7. writing: This book was written by Sam's father.
- 17 1. watching: to watch 2. protecting: to protect  
3. looking: to look 4. to pollute: polluting
- 18 1. D 2. C 3. D 4. B
- 19 1. C 2. D 3. C 4. A 5. B 6. B 7. C  
8. D 9. B 10. A 11. D 12. B 13. D 14. C
- 20 1. from 2. are 3. that 4. countries/ nations 5. not
- 21 1. A 2. D 3. A 4. B 5. D 6. C

22 Dear Nhung,

*Sorry I haven't written for so long, but I've been really busy with the new job. I hope you're well and still enjoying life at high school.*

*I'm writing to tell you that Mai and I are staying at my uncle's house for the summer holidays. Would you like to come and stay for a few days? The countryside here is very beautiful and the house is near the beach. You can go swimming any time you like.*

*Can you give me a ring to tell me if you're interested? Our phone number is 867543.*

*I'd love to see you.*

*Love,*

*Giang*

### TEST YOURSELF!

(Units 9 & 10)

1. A 2. A 3. C 4. B 5. B 6. D 7. C 8. B 9. B 10. B  
11. D 12. C 13. B 14. C 15. D 16. A 17. C 18. B 19. D 20. D  
21. C 22. A 23. B 24. A 25. D

### UNIT 11 NATIONAL PARKS

- 1 1. /d/ 2. /t/ 3. /t/ 4. /t/ 5. /d/ 6. /d/ 7. /t/ 8. /d/



9. /t/      10. /d/ 11. /t/      12. /d/ 13. /t/      14. /d/ 15. /t/
- 2 /t/: laughed, collapsed, watched, liked, walked, washed, stopped, talked, passed, promised  
/d/: offered, contained, lived, enjoyed, organized, arrived, rained, surprised, played, happened
- 3 Handsome, Wednesday
- 4 1. century      2. future      3. nature-culture      4. adventure  
5. suggestion      6. Christian      7. statue      8. question
- 5 1. survival      2. wilderness      3. contaminated  
4. variety      5. species
- 6 1. surprised      2. survival      3. feature  
4. stationed      5. orphaned      6. contain
- 7 1. took/ might feel      2. had driven/ wouldn't have crashed  
3. had come/ would have enjoyed      4. I'd known/ would have sent  
5. helped/ might be      6. had scored/ could have won  
7. wore/ wouldn't get
- 8 1. had bought more milk-would have had  
2. had taken a map-wouldn't have got lost  
3. had gone to bed early-could have woken up  
4. had made a shopping list-would have remembered to buy  
5. had realized you were tired-wouldn't have asked  
6. had sailed across the Atlantic-could have reached  
7. had turned left at the station- wouldn't have lost
- 9 1. hadn't woken-have missed  
2. hadn't mentioned/ wouldn't have known  
3. hadn't told- ask-offer  
4. had noticed      -would you have gone-had looked  
5. had listened-have got
- 10 1. D    2. B    3. C    4. D    5. B    6. A    7. A    8. B    9. A    10. C
- 11 1. a. wouldn't be      b. wouldn't have collapsed  
2. a. wouldn't have      b. would have saved  
3. a. would have passed      b. would have  
4. a. wouldn't have lost      b. wouldn't be retyping
- 12 1. If she had been able to answer the questions, she could have passed the exam.  
2. If I had seen you there, I would have said hello.  
3. I would travel to America if I could afford it.  
4. If the weather hadn't been so bad/ had been nice, they would have gone to the seaside.  
5. If I hadn't been so busy, I could have phoned you.  
6. If two of our players hadn't been injured, they wouldn't have won the match.
- 13 1. that/ which      2. especially      3. species      4. about  
5. dependent      6. An/ one      7. where      8. of
- 14 1. D      2. A      3. B      4. D
- 15 1. B      2. C      3. A      4. D      5. C      6. A      7. B      8. C
- 16 1. A      2. R
- 17 **Students' answers**



## UNIT 12 MUSIC

- 
- 1 1 /s/ 2. /s/ 3. /z/ 4. /s/ 5. /s/ 6. /s/ 7. /z/ 8. /z/ 9. /s/  
10. /s/ 11. /s/ 12. /z/ 13. /s/ 14. /z/ 15. /s/ 16. /s/
- 2 1. hats-books 2. cars-erasers 3. cakes-maps  
4. pens-rooms 5. animals-feelings 6. stamps-lights  
7. flats-thoughts 8. programs-things
- 3 1. stops 2. finds 3. laughs 4. hates 5. wears  
6. asks 7. develops 8. owns 9. goes 10. physics
- 4 1. /z/ 2. /z/ 3. /s/ 4. /z/ 5. /z/ 6. /z/ 7. /z/ 8. /s/ 9. /z/  
10. /z/ 11. /z/ 12. /s/ 13. /s/ 14. /s/ 15. /s/ 16. /s/
- 5 1. entertained 2. relax 3. expresses 4. lulled  
5. composed 6. listening 7. uplifted 8. communicate
- 6 1. entertain 2. industry 3. traditional 4. uplifted 5. feeling  
6. express
- 7 1. Who invented the radio? - Gulielmo Marconi.  
When did he invent it? - In 1894.  
2. Who invented the vacuum cleaner? - Hubert Booth.  
When did he invent it? In 1901.  
3. Who invented the razor? King Camp Gillette.  
When did he invent it? In 1901.  
4. Who produced the first cheap car? - Henry Ford.  
When did he produce it? - 1908.  
5. Who built the first windsurfer? - Peter Chilvers.  
When did he build it? - In 1958.
- 8 1. film was on 2. did the film end/start 3. did you go with  
4. did you go after the film 5. time did you come home
- 9 1. 'All you need is love.' and 'Give peace a chance.'  
2. They didn't care.  
3. They thought it was ugly.  
4. They wore braces, T-shirts, and big Doc Mart boots.
- 10 1. They got up very early to get to the top of the hill before sunshine.  
2. I am learning Greek to read Homer.  
3. She's saving up to buy a CD player.  
4. You should take your holidays in June to avoid the rush.  
5. I listen to music every day to relax.  
6. I am sending him to the USA to study electronics.  
7. He rang the bell to tell us that dinner was ready.  
8. He opened the cage to feed the lions.
- 11 1. What does Mai want the money for? She wants the money to buy a train ticket.  
2. What does Phuong want the flour for? He wants the flour to make a cake.  
3. What did Binh go to the butcher's for? He went to the butcher's to buy some sausages.  
4. What does Vu want the polish for? He wants the polish to clean his shoes.  
5. What did Nhat go to the library for? He went to the library to borrow a book on England.  
6. What did Huong phone Anh for? She phoned Anh to get some advice.
- 12 1. Mr. Tran came here to have a meeting with the director.

2. We went on holiday for a rest.
3. Hoai plays chess to relax.
4. I opened the window for some air.
5. Miss Linh went shopping for some new clothes.
6. He went to a private school to learn English lessons.
7. Mr. Hung went to a specialist for treatment.
8. We went to a cafe to have lunch.

- 13 1. like 2. Does 3. does 4. What 5. do 6. like  
 7. like 8. is 9. musician/ composer 10. don't 11. Do 12. like  
 13. don't 14. does 15. sings

- 14 1. C 2. A 3. B 4. C 5. C 6. B 7. B 8. D

- 15 1. had 2. was 3. met 4. made 5. sang 6. was

- 16 1. exciting 2. unusual 3. famous 4. interesting 5. musical  
 6. wealthy 7. boring 8. expensive 9. invited 10. boastful

- 17 1. C 2. B 3. A 4. D

- 18 1. He was a young man dedicated to music from an early age and determined to make a success of the career he had chosen.  
 2. While Springsteen was still a young kid at elementary school, he was inspired by the music of Elvis Presley and immediately wanted to be like him.  
 3. He also showed a particular interest, in his younger years, in traditional folk music, but it was rock that was going to be his life's work.  
 4. By the age of sixteen he had joined his first band but it was in 1975, that fame arrived and he was featured on the cover of both *Time* and *Newsweek* magazines simultaneously.  
 5. His lyrics often deal with deeper emotions.  
 6. Springsteen has never forgotten his folk-singing roots, in spite of his international stardom, and even spent two years in the late 1990s playing his folk songs solo in small theaters around the country.  
 7. In 1999, he was elected to the Rock and Roll Hall of Fame, a group of 2000 personages who have made outstanding contributions to rock music throughout the years.

### TEST YOURSELF!

(Units 11 & 12)

1. B 2. C 3. D 4. A 5. D 6. B 7. D 8. A 9. D 10. A  
 11. C 12. D 13. B 14. A 15. D 16. B 17. C 18. D 19. C 20. D  
 21. C 22. C 23. C 24. A 25. D

### UNIT 13 FILMS AND CINEMA

- 1 1. /v/ 2. /f/ 3. /f/ 4. /f/ 5. /v/ 6. /f/ 7. /v/ 8. /f/ 9. /f/ 10. /v/  
 11. /v/ 12. /v/ 13. /v/ 14. /f/ 15. /f/ 16. /v/ 17. /v/ 18. /v/ 19. /f/ 20. /f/  
 2 1. violin 2. view 3. off 4. driving 5. festival  
 6. fair 7. village 8. coffee 9. laugh 10. volcano  
 3 1. embarrassing 2. interested 3. exciting 4. terrifying-shocked  
 5. amazed 6. disgusting 7. embarrassed 8. disappointed  
 4 1. amusing 2. depressed 3. depressing 4. disappointed

5. surprising      6. interesting      7. shocked      8. convinced  
 9. disappointing      10. surprised
- 5    1. f with      2. d of      3. g about      4. j about  
      5. a at/ by      6. c about      7. b about      8. h about  
      9. i about
- 6    1. tired      2. relaxing      3. annoyed      4. amused      5. interested  
      6. fascinating      7. thrilling      8. exhausting
- 7    1. tired      2. relaxed      3. relaxing      4. surprised
- 8    1. an-the-the      2. a-a-the-the-      3. a-the-a      4. the-the-the-the-the
- 9    1. X      2. the-a      3. the      4. a-The-the      5. the  
      6. the      7. X-a      8. X      9. a      10. the
- 10    1. in a      2. plays the piano      3. help the      4. the station on  
      5. the life of      6. bike is the
- 11    1. Ha works as a singer      2. The unemployed often feel depressed.  
      3. Anna is learning to play the guitar.  
      4. Minh works in an office.      5. Marie comes from France.  
      6. Phong is still at work.
- 12    1. a    2. a    3. X    4. X    5. the    6. X    7. X    8. a    9. X    10. the  
      11. a    12. the    13. a    14. a    15. an    16. X    17. X    18. a    19. X
- 13    1. It was not until the boy was twenty that he knew how to read and write. .  
      2. It was not until 1975 that he came back to Hanoi.  
      3. It was not until last year that Mrs. Linh made a success of her career.  
      4. It was not until I came home that I realized that I had lost the passport.  
      5. It is not until March 23 that the match will start.  
      6. It is not until tomorrow that the letter will arrive.
- 14    1. D    2. A    3. B    4. A    5. B    6. D
- 15    1. B    2. A    3. A    4. B    5. A    6. B    7. D    8. D
- 16    1. D    2. C    3. B    4. A    5. D    6. B    7. A    8. B    9. D    10. A
- 17    1. been    2. ✓    3. been    4. ✓    5. the    6. they    7. been    8. to
- 18    1. C    2. B    3. D    4. C
- 19    1. He heard about a female part in a soap opera.  
      2. He dressed up as a woman and went for an audition.  
      3. No one realized he was a man and he got the part.  
      4. He became very successful and famous.  
      5. He never told the rest of the cast that he was a man.  
      6. He fell in love with the leading lady, Jessica Lange.  
      7. They became great friends.  
      8. He couldn't show his true feelings.  
      9. He revealed that he was a man on a live broadcast of the soap.  
      10. Jessica Lange fell in love with him.

## 20 Students' answers

### Suggested answer:

Hoffman played an actor who couldn't work. One day he heard about a female part in a soap opera. Then he dressed up as a woman and went for an audition. Incredibly, no one realized he was a man and he got the part. He became very successful and famous, but he never told the rest of the cast that he was a man. At the end of the film, he fell in love with the leading lady, Jessica Lange. After that they became great friends although he couldn't show his true

feelings. Eventually, he revealed that he was a man on a live broadcast of the soap. So, Jessica Lange fell in love with him.

## UNIT 14 THE WORLD CUP

- 
- 1** 1. group 2. car 3. Greece 4. Christmas 5. gift 6. careful  
7. chemistry 8. good 9. game 10. weak
- 2** /k/ gum, gain, tagged  
/g/ Christ, scan, skin, tactless, attack, hawk, lack
- 3** 1. o0o 2. 0oo 3. 0o 4. o0o 5. o0oo 6. 0o  
7. oo0oo 8. o0ooo
- 4** 1. host nation 2. lost 3. held 4. won 5. witnessed 6. champion
- 5** 1. success 2. hold 3. the world 4. gain  
5. establish 6. take part in 7. tournament 8. happen
- 6** 1. I'll get you a drink 2. OK. I'll come over and have a look.  
3. I'll take you to the station if you like.  
4. I'll lend it to you if you want.  
5. No, but I'll find it and email it to you.  
6. Certainly. I'll get you a brochure.  
7. I'll lend it to you if you like.
- 7** 1. I'll get you a ticket then. 2. I'll show you on the map.  
3. I'll help you clean it. 4. I'll close the window.  
5. I'll look it up in my dictionary.
- 8** 1. Do you think we will be able to buy tickets when we get there?  
2. I'm sorry, but there won't be any time for us to have lunch.  
3. You will be all right if I go out for a couple of hours?  
4. I'm going to Huyen's party on Sunday. Will you be there too?  
5. Don't worry. I'm sure there won't be any problems getting a visa.  
6. How long will it take for us to get there?
- 9** 1. will ('ll) 2. Would- would- 'll 3. would-would/('d )  
4. Would- would('d)-'ll 5. would-would('d)
- 10** 1. Where are you going to stay? 2. What are you going to do?  
3. Is your friend coming with you? 4. is it going to be  
5. What time is the party going to start?  
6. Is Bob going to be there?  
7. Are you going to make a cake?
- 11** 1.'ll switch 2. is/'s going to read 3.'ll have 4.'ll video  
5. are you going to buy
- 12** 1. Everything on the menu sounds delicious, but **I'll have** the chicken, too.  
2. You **will break** that window if you're not careful.  
3. ✓ 4. ✓  
5. Wait a minute-**I'll help** you with those bags.  
6. As soon as I get home, I promise **I'll phone** you.  
7. ✓
- 13** 1. will 2. is 3. will 4. going 5. to 6. have  
7. will 8. organizing/ holding 9. is 10. will
- 14** 1. I'll have a cola. 2. No, thanks. 3. Vanilla, please.  
4. That will be all, thanks.

- 15 1. b 2. c 3. b 4. b 5. a 6. a
- 16 1. photos can I keep? 2. flowers look lovely?  
3. money went missing? 4. house did you pass earlier?  
5. children does the doctor have? 6. do they earn?  
7. uncle has died? 8. wife is coming later?
- 17 1. A 2. A 3. C 4. D 5. C 6. A 7. D 8. C 9. B 10. B
- 18 1. been 2. ✓ 3. however 4. if 5. more  
6. ✓ 7. of 8. ✓ 9. of 10. was 11. ✓
- 19 1. was 2. played 3. won 4. had met 5. left
- 20 1. B 2. D 3. B 4. C 5. D
- 21 1. It is about the rescheduled match between Class 10 A and Class 10 D.  
2. at 8 a.m, Monday, March 20, 2006  
3. in the school stadium

22

### Vietnam Airlines

Would like to announce that the flight from Hochiminh City to Hanoi- Friday June 15 will now be delayed one hour due to bad weather conditions. The flight won't depart until 11 a.m. from Tan Son Nhat airport.

### TEST YOURSELF!

(Units 13 & 14)

1. D 2. C 3. B 4. C 5. A 6. C 7. B 8. D 9. B 10. D  
11. A 12. C 13. D 14. B 15. A 16. C 17. A 18. B 19. B 20. D  
21. D 22. B 23. C 24. C 25. D

### UNIT 15 CITIES

- 1 1. /ð/ 2. /ð/ 3. /θ/ 4. /θ/ 5. /θ/ 6. /ð/ 7. /θ/ 8. /θ/ 9. /ð/ 10. /θ/
- 2 1. leather 2. northern 3. weather 4. toothache 5. fifth  
6. clothes 7. smooth 8. the 9. themselves 10. thought
- 3 1. metropolitan 2. Atlantic 3. unusual 4. located  
5. relax 6. busy
- 4 1. founded 2. mingled 3. characterized 4. metropolitan  
5. attracted 6. Parliament
- 5 1. Scenery 2. Architecture 3. Cuisine 4. Night life  
5. Customs 6. Historical places
- 6 1. Paris is a wonderful, old European city with many cafes.  
2. Hong Kong is a modern trading center with huge skyscrapers.  
3. Montevideo is a charming capital city with fascinating old buildings.  
4. Chicago is a large modern, industrial city with a beautiful lakeshore.  
5. Orlando is an exciting tourist destination with world-famous theme parks.
- 7 1. D 2. ND 3. D 4. ND 5. D 6. ND 7. D
- 8 1. ✓ 2. ✓ 3. who/that 4. which/ that  
5. which/ that 6. who/ that 7. ✓ 8. which/ that
- 9 1. The island which/that we visited was extremely beautiful.  
2. The girl whom/ that I met was a friend of Philip's.  
3. The meal that/ which we ate wasn't very tasty.  
4. Giang was the first person that I asked.



5. The book that/ which I read didn't explain the problem.  
 6. The teacher whom/ that we usually have was away ill.  
 7. The friends whom/ that I met last night send you their love.
- 10 1. C 2. B 3. B 4. C 5. C 6. D 7. B 8. C  
 11 1. it 2. she 3. it 4. ✓ 5. they  
 12 1. boy whose bike was taken visited the police station.  
 2. friend who met me at the airport carried my suitcase.  
 3. meal that Tom cooked was delicious.  
 4. friend who comes from Paris is staying with me.  
 5. man whose wallet I found gave me a reward.  
 6. shop that I go to in the center is cheaper.  
 7. whose party I went to phoned me.  
 8. know someone who likes you.
- 13 1. g 2. e 3. j 4. h 5. i 6. d 7. c 8. f 9. a  
 14 1. that/ which 2. imagine 3. sell 4. others  
 5. entire 6. something 7. are 8. night  
 15 1. because 2. although 3. Although 4. although  
 5. although 6. because 7. Because 8. although
- 16 1. Huy didn't notice the sign even though it was right in front of him.  
 2. Despite being a millionaire, my friend hates spending money.  
 3. Mai doesn't know any French although it was one of her school subjects.  
 4. Although Mr. Hung used to smoke, he seems to be in good health.  
 5. We couldn't get tickets in spite of our queuing for an hour.
- 17 1. Although 2. Although 3. On the other hand 4. but  
 5. despite 6. In spite of 7. although
- 18 1. Is it big? 2. What's the weather like? 3. Is the nightlife exciting?  
 19 1. is 2. is 3. has 4. has 5. is 6. is 7. is 8. has 9. is  
 10. has 11. has 12. is
- 20 1. Prague is a very nice place even though the winters are terribly cold.  
 2. Sydney is a relaxing city and it has a wonderful harbor.  
 3. My hometown is a great place for a vacation, but it's not too good for shopping.  
 4. Our home town is fairly ugly and dirty. However, it has some beautiful old houses.
- 21 1. C 2. B 3. A 4. C 5. C 6. D 7. A 8. D 9. A 10. A  
 22 A.

City	Date founded	Population	Weather	Tourist attraction
Budapest	1872	3 million	very cold in the winter	boat rides along the Danube exciting nightlife
Los Angeles	1781	3.5 million	usually dry and warm smoggy	film studios Hollywood Boulevard good beaches



Taipei	18 <sup>th</sup> century	2.3 million	humid and not always pleasant.	an excellent museum cheap to shop
--------	--------------------------	-------------	--------------------------------	--------------------------------------

B. 1. Los Angeles 2. Budapest 3. Los Angeles and Taipei

23 *Students' answers*

## UNIT 16 HISTORICAL PLACES

- 1 1. pleasure 2. leisure 3. shall 4. Asia  
5. shampoo 6. dish 7. usually 8. Spanish
- 2 1. establish-push 2. special-pressure 3. machine-sugar  
4. ship-musician 5. conversation-pollution 6. issue-patient  
7. shut-sure 8. should-sheet 9. discussion-ocean  
10. essential-shine
- 3 1. architecture-came-kept 2. representative-mausoleum-centers  
3. construction-examination-flourish 4. treasure-visual- confusion  
5. thought-something-breath
- 4 1. representative 2. architecture 3. Vietnamese  
4. well-preserved 5. mausoleum 6. destination
- 5 1. initially 2. honor 3. carved  
4. develop quickly and be successful 5. kept in good condition  
6. typical 7. fitted 8. things someone has done successfully  
9. very big 10. located
- 6 1. dynasty 2. well-preserved 3. architecture  
4. Heritage 5. situated 6. mausoleum
- 7 1. called 2. located/ situated 3. of 4. was  
5. by 6. rebuilt 7. with 8. opening
- 8 1. taller 2. easier 3. sweeter 4. more entertaining  
5. warmer 6. busier 7. more exciting 8. faster  
9. harder 10. more delicious
- 9 1. the highest 2. biggest 3. the most international  
4. the oldest 5. the largest
- 10 1. Asia is the largest continent in the world.  
2. London has the longest subway system in the world.  
3. Denmark's Bakken is the oldest amusement park in the world.  
4. Soccer is the most popular sport in the world.  
5. Everest is the highest mountain in the world.
- 11 1. more entertaining 2. faster 3. the hottest 4. better than  
5. as tall as 6. more difficult 7. larger than  
8. bigger than 9. the worst 10. is more intelligent
- 12 1. fast 2. more carefully 3. quickly 4. better 5. hard  
6. worse 7. quietly
- 13 1. more quietly 2. faster 3. harder 4. more carefully  
5. better 6. worse
- 14 1. harder for you to express  
2. much easier than 3. drive more carefully than  
4. eating food more than 5. worse at playing tennis

6. is more dangerous than driving
- 15 1. is not so/as frightening 2. the best cook 3. as fast as  
4. less economical than 5. more exciting than  
6. as hard as 7. is more interested  
8. is older than 9. more than me/(I have)  
10. less money on clothes
- 16 1. as 2. than 3. in 4. like 5. in 6. from 7. as
- 17 1. the most 2. more 3. the most 4. more 5. more  
6. the most 7. more 8. more 9. the most 10. more
- 18 1. B 2. D 3. C
- 19 1. expected 2. same 3. rates 4. around 5. Asia  
6. decreased 7. remained 8. continents 9. growth 10. while
- 20 Between 1950 and 1990 meat production in the world rose significantly for all kinds of meat except sheep and goat meat. There was a slow rise in the production of pork and beef / buffalo meat up to 1980, but after this pork production increased more rapidly. Poultry production shows a similar trend. Starting from a low base of just 5 million tons, it increased relatively slowly for the first 20 years of the reported period. However, after that it increased sharply, until by 1990 it had reached over 30 million tons. Meanwhile, the production of sheep and goat meat remained steady throughout the period at around 5 million tons.

### TEST YOURSELF!

(Units 15 & 16)

1. C 2. B 3. D 4. A 5. C 6. C 7. C 8. A 9. B 10. B  
11. A 12. C 13. B 14. D 15. B 16. A 17. C 18. A 19. B 20. D  
21. B 22. D 23. A 24. A 25. D

### SUGGESTED SEMESTER PAPER (1)

1. A	6. C	11. A	16. C	21. A	26. C	31. B	36. C	41. D	46. A
2. A	7. B	12. D	17. A	22. C	27. A	32. A	37. C	42. B	47. D
3. D	8. B	13. B	18. C	23. C	28. D	33. A	38. A	43. A	48. A
4. B	9. D	14. A	19. A	24. D	29. D	34. C	39. B	44. C	49. C
5. B	10. A	15. D	20. D	25. B	30. A	35. B	40. C	45. B	50. D

### SUGGESTED SEMESTER PAPER (2)

1. C	6. D	11. A	16. A	21. B	26. C	31. A	36. B	41. D	46. B
2. D	7. A	12. D	17. D	22. A	27. B	32. B	37. C	42. C	47. C
3. A	8. B	13. B	18. D	23. C	28. D	33. A	38. B	43. B	48. D
4. B	9. C	14. D	19. B	24. B	29. D	34. D	39. A	44. D	49. D
5. A	10. B	15. A	20. C	25. D	30. D	35. A	40. D	45. A	50. B

# MỤC LỤC

Lời nói đầu .....	3
Tài liệu tham khảo .....	4
<b>Unit 1:</b> A day in the life of... ..	5
<b>Unit 2:</b> School talks .....	15
Test yourself (Unit 1 & 2) .....	25
<b>Unit 3:</b> People's background .....	29
<b>Unit 4:</b> Special education .....	36
Test yourself (Unit 3 & 4) .....	43
<b>Unit 5:</b> Technology and you .....	47
<b>Unit 6:</b> An excursion .....	58
Test yourself (Unit 5 & 6) .....	66
<b>Unit 7:</b> The mass media .....	70
<b>Unit 8:</b> The story of my village .....	80
Test yourself (Unit 7 & 8) .....	89
<b>Unit 9:</b> Undersea world .....	93
<b>Unit 10:</b> Conservation .....	102
Test yourself (Unit 9 & 10) .....	113
<b>Unit 11:</b> National parks .....	117
<b>Unit 12:</b> Music .....	125
Test yourself (Unit 11 & 12) .....	133
<b>Unit 13:</b> Films and cinema .....	137
<b>Unit 14:</b> The world cup .....	146
Test yourself (Unit 13 & 14) .....	156
<b>Unit 15:</b> Cities .....	160
<b>Unit 16:</b> Historical places .....	169
Test yourself (Unit 15 & 16) .....	178
Suggested Semester paper (1) .....	182
Suggested Semester paper (2) .....	188
<b>Answer key</b> .....	193

**NHÀ XUẤT BẢN ĐẠI HỌC QUỐC GIA HÀ NỘI**

16 Hàng Chuối - Hai Bà Trưng - Hà Nội

Điện thoại: (04) 9714896; (04) 9724770; Fax: (04) 9714899

E-mail: nxb@vnu.edu.vn

---

*Chịu trách nhiệm xuất bản:*

*Giám đốc:* PHÙNG QUỐC BẢO

*Tổng biên tập:* PHẠM THÀNH HƯNG

*Biên tập:* HẢI NINH - HỒNG ÁNH

*Chế bản:* NHÀ SÁCH ALPHA

*Sửa bài:* HOÀNG VĨNH

*Trình bày bìa:* SƠN KỲ

---

**ENGLISH 10 WORKBOOK**

---

Mã số: 2L- 10 ĐH2006

In 2.000 cuốn, khổ 16 x 24 cm tại Công ty Cổ phần Văn hoá Tân Bình

Số xuất bản: 85 - 2006/CXB/9 - 01/ĐHQGHN, ngày 24/01/2006

Quyết định xuất bản số: 257 LK/XB

In xong và nộp lưu chiểu quý III năm 2006.